

# Table of Contents

<b>FEDERAL STATUTES</b> .....	1
<b>TITLE 15 COMMERCE AND TRADE</b> .....	3
<b>CHAPTER 1 MONOPOLIES AND COMBINATIONS IN RESTRAINT OF TRADE</b> .....	22
§ 1 Trusts, etc., in restraint of trade illegal; penalty.....	24
§ 2 Monopolizing trade a felony; penalty.....	24
§ 3 Trusts in Territories or District of Columbia illegal; combination a felony.....	24
§ 4 Jurisdiction of courts; duty of United States attorneys; procedure.....	25
§ 5 Bringing in additional parties.....	25
§ 6 Forfeiture of property in transit .....	26
§ 6a Conduct involving trade or commerce with foreign nations ...	26
§ 7 “Person” or “persons” defined.....	26
§ 7a Definitions .....	26
§ 7a-1 Limitation on recovery .....	27
§ 7a-2 Rights, authorities, and liabilities not affected.....	28
§ 7a-3 Anti-retaliation protection for whistleblowers.....	29
§ 8 Trusts in restraint of import trade illegal; penalty .....	31
§ 9 Jurisdiction of courts; duty of United States attorneys; procedure.....	31
§ 10 Bringing in additional parties.....	32
§ 11 Forfeiture of property in transit .....	32
§ 12 Definitions; short title.....	32
§ 13 Discrimination in price, services, or facilities .....	33
§ 13a Discrimination in rebates, discounts, or advertising service charges; underselling in particular localities; penalties ....	35
§ 13b Cooperative association; return of net earnings or surplus....	35
§ 13c Exemption of non-profit institutions from price discrimination provisions.....	35
§ 14 Sale, etc., on agreement not to use goods of competitor .....	35
§ 15 Suits by persons injured .....	36
§ 15a Suits by United States; amount of recovery; prejudgment interest .....	37
§ 15b Limitation of actions .....	38
§ 15c Actions by State attorneys general .....	38
§ 15d Measurement of damages.....	39
§ 15e Distribution of damages .....	39
§ 15f Actions by Attorney General .....	40
§ 15g Definitions .....	40
§ 15h Applicability of <i>parens patriae</i> actions.....	41
§ 16 Judgments.....	41
§ 17 Antitrust laws not applicable to labor organizations .....	44
§ 18 Acquisition by one corporation of stock of another.....	45
§ 18a Premerger notification and waiting period .....	46

§ 18b	Mergers involving foreign government subsidies .....	52
§ 19	Interlocking directorates and officers.....	52
§ 19a	Repealed. Aug. 23, 1935, c. 614, § 329, 49 Stat. 717.....	53
§ 20	Repealed. Pub.L. 101-588, § 3, Nov. 16, 1990, 104 Stat. 2880 .	53
§ 21	Enforcement provisions .....	53
§ 21a	Actions and proceedings pending prior to June 19, 1936; additional and continuing violations.....	58
§ 22	District in which to sue corporation.....	58
§ 23	Suits by United States; subpoenas for witnesses .....	59
§ 24	Liability of directors and agents of corporation .....	59
§ 25	Restraining violations; procedure.....	59
§ 26	Injunctive relief for private parties; exception; costs .....	59
§ 26a	Restrictions on the purchase of gasohol and synthetic motor fuel.....	60
§ 26b	Application of antitrust laws to professional major league baseball.....	61
§ 27	Effect of partial invalidity .....	63
§ 27a	Transferred § 26b.....	64
§ 28	Repealed. Pub.L. 98-620, Title IV, § 402(11), Nov. 8, 1984, 98 Stat. 3358 .....	64
§ 29	Appeals .....	64
§ 30	Repealed. Pub.L. 107-273, Div. C, Title IV, § 14102(f), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1922 .....	65
§ 31	Repealed. Pub.L. 107-273, Div. C, Title IV, § 14102(a), Nov. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 1922 .....	65
§§ 32, 33	Repealed. Pub.L. 91-452, Title II, §§ 209, 210, Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 929.....	65
§ 34	Definitions applicable to sections 34 to 36.....	65
§ 35	Recovery of damages, etc., for antitrust violations from any local government, or official or employee thereof acting in an official capacity .....	65
§ 36	Recovery of damages, etc., for antitrust violations on claim against person based on official action directed by local government, or official or employee thereof acting in an official capacity .....	66
§ 37	Immunity from antitrust laws .....	66
§ 37a	Definitions .....	67
§ 37b	Confirmation of antitrust status of graduate medical resident matching programs.....	67
§ 38	Association of marine insurance companies; application of antitrust laws.....	70

**CHAPTER 2 FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION; PROMOTION OF EXPORT TRADE AND PREVENTION OF UNFAIR METHODS OF COMPETITION .....** 71

**SUBCHAPTER I FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION .....** 72

§ 41	Federal Trade Commission established; membership; vacancies; seal .....	72
§ 42	Employees; expenses .....	72
§ 43	Office and place of meeting .....	73
§ 44	Definitions .....	73
§ 45	Unfair methods of competition unlawful; prevention by	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Commission .....	74
§ 45a	Labels on products.....	81
§ 45b	Consumer review protection.....	82
§ 45c	Unfair and deceptive acts and practices relating to circumvention of ticket access control measures.....	86
§ 45d	Unfair or deceptive acts or practices with respect to substance use disorder treatment service and products .....	89
§ 45e	Office for the prevention of fraud targeting seniors .....	89
§ 45f	Collection, verification, and disclosure of information by online marketplaces to inform consumers.....	90
§ 46	Additional powers of Commission.....	97
§ 46a	Concurrent resolution essential to authorize investigations...	103
§ 47	Reference of suits under antitrust statutes to Commission...	103
§ 48	Information and assistance from departments .....	103
§ 49	Documentary evidence; depositions; witnesses .....	103
§ 50	Offenses and penalties .....	104
§ 51	Effect on other statutory provisions .....	105
§ 52	Dissemination of false advertisements .....	105
§ 53	False advertisements; injunctions and restraining orders .....	106
§ 54	False advertisements; penalties.....	108
§ 55	Additional definitions .....	109
§ 56	Commencement, defense, intervention and supervision of litigation and appeal by Commission or Attorney General ..	110
§ 57	Separability clause .....	112
§ 57a	Unfair or deceptive acts or practices rulemaking proceedings.	113
§ 57b	Civil actions for violations of rules and cease and desist orders respecting unfair or deceptive acts or practices .....	119
§ 57b-1	Civil investigative demands .....	121
§ 57b-2	Confidentiality .....	128
§ 57b-2a	Confidentiality and delayed notice of compulsory process for certain third parties .....	133
§ 57b-2b	Protection for voluntary provision of information .....	136
§ 57b-3	Rulemaking process .....	137
§ 57b-4	Good faith reliance on actions of Board of Governors .....	140
§ 57b-5	Agricultural cooperatives .....	141
§ 57c	Authorization of appropriations.....	141
§ 57c-1	Staff exchanges.....	141
§ 57c-2	Reimbursement of expenses .....	142
§ 58	Short title.....	142
<b>CHAPTER 2A SECURITIES AND TRUST INDENTURES..</b>		<b>143</b>
<b>SUBCHAPTER I DOMESTIC SECURITIES.....</b>		<b>145</b>
§ 77a	Short title.....	145
§ 77b	Definitions; promotion of efficiency, competition, and capital formation .....	145
§ 77b-1	Swap agreements .....	150
§ 77c	Classes of securities under this subchapter.....	150
§ 77d	Exempted transactions .....	156
§ 77d-1	Requirements with respect to certain small transactions.....	161
§ 77e	Prohibitions relating to interstate commerce and the mails ...	166
§ 77f	Registration of securities.....	167
§ 77g	Information required in registration statement .....	170

§ 77h	Taking effect of registration statements and amendments thereto .....	172
§ 77h-1	Cease-and-desist proceedings.....	174
§ 77i	Court review of orders.....	177
§ 77j	Information required in prospectus .....	178
§ 77k	Civil liabilities on account of false registration statement .....	180
§ 77l	Civil liabilities arising in connection with prospectuses and communications.....	183
§ 77m	Limitation of actions.....	184
§ 77n	Contrary stipulations void .....	184
§ 77o	Liability of controlling persons .....	184
§ 77p	Additional remedies; limitation on remedies.....	185
§ 77q	Fraudulent interstate transactions .....	187
§ 77r	Exemption from State regulation of securities offerings.....	188
§ 77r-1	Preemption of State law.....	192
§ 77s	Special powers of Commission.....	194
§ 77t	Injunctions and prosecution of offenses.....	198
§ 77u	Hearings by Commission.....	201
§ 77v	Jurisdiction of offenses and suits.....	201
§ 77w	Unlawful representations .....	203
§ 77x	Penalties .....	203
§ 77y	Jurisdiction of other Government agencies over securities.....	203
§ 77z	Separability.....	203
§ 77z-1	Private securities litigation .....	203
§ 77z-2	Application of safe harbor for forward-looking statements....	209
§ 77z-2a	Conflicts of interest relating to certain securitizations.....	214
§ 77z-3	General exemptive authority .....	214
§ 77z-4	Data standards .....	215
§ 77aa	Schedule of information required in registration statement...	215
<b>SUBCHAPTER II FOREIGN SECURITIES .....</b>		<b>221</b>
§ 77bb	“Corporation of Foreign Security Holders”; creation; principal office; branch offices .....	221
§ 77cc	Directors of Corporation; appointment, term of office, and removal.....	221
§ 77dd	Powers and duties of Corporation, generally .....	221
§ 77ee	Directors of Corporation, powers and duties generally .....	222
§ 77ff	Accounts and annual balance sheet of Corporation; audits.....	223
§ 77gg	Annual report by Corporation; printing and distribution .....	223
§ 77hh	Assessments by Corporation on holders of foreign securities .	224
§ 77ii	Subscriptions accepted by Corporation as loans; repayment ...	224
§ 77jj	Loans to Corporation from Reconstruction Finance Corporation authorized.....	224
§ 77kk	Representations by Corporation as acting for Department of State or United States forbidden; interference with foreign negotiations forbidden .....	224
§ 77ll	Effective date of subchapter.....	225
§ 77mm	Short title.....	225
<b>SUBCHAPTER III TRUST INDENTURES.....</b>		<b>225</b>
§ 77aaa	Short title .....	225
§ 77bbb	Necessity for regulation .....	225
§ 77ccc	Definitions .....	226

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 77ddd	Exempted securities and transactions .....	229
§ 77eee	Securities required to be registered under Securities Act.....	231
§ 77fff	Securities not registered under Securities Act .....	233
§ 77ggg	Qualification of indentures covering securities not required to be registered .....	234
§ 77hhh	Integration of procedure with Securities Act and other Acts.	235
§ 77iii	Effective time of qualification .....	235
§ 77jjj	Eligibility and disqualification of trustee .....	236
§ 77kkk	Preferential collection of claims against obligor .....	242
§ 77lll	Bondholders' lists .....	245
§ 77mmm	Reports by indenture trustee.....	246
§ 77nnn	Reports by obligor; evidence of compliance with indenture provisions .....	248
§ 77ooo	Duties and responsibility of the trustee.....	252
§ 77ppp	Directions and waivers by bondholders; prohibition of impairment of holder's right to payment; record date .....	254
§ 77qqq	Special powers of trustee; duties of paying agents .....	255
§ 77rrr	Effect of prescribed indenture provisions .....	256
§ 77sss	Rules, regulations, and orders.....	256
§ 77ttt	Hearings by Commission.....	257
§ 77uuu	Special powers of the Commission .....	257
§ 77vvv	Judicial review.....	259
§ 77www	Liability for misleading statements .....	259
§ 77xxx	Unlawful representations.....	260
§ 77yyy	Penalties.....	260
§ 77zzz	Effect on existing law .....	260
§ 77aaaa	Contrary stipulations void .....	261
§ 77bbbb	Separability.....	261
<b>CHAPTER 2B SECURITIES EXCHANGES.....</b>		<b>262</b>
§ 78a	Short title .....	264
§ 78b	Necessity for regulation.....	264
§ 78c	Definitions and application.....	266
§ 78c-1	Swap agreements .....	302
§ 78c-2	Securities-related derivatives.....	303
§ 78c-3	Clearing for security-based swaps.....	303
§ 78c-4	Security-based swap execution facilities.....	311
§ 78c-5	Segregation of assets held as collateral in security-based swap transactions.....	316
§ 78d	Securities and Exchange Commission.....	319
§ 78d-1	Delegation of functions by Commission .....	328
§ 78d-2	Transfer of functions with respect to assignment of personnel to chairman.....	329
§ 78d-3	Appearance and practice before the Commission .....	329
§ 78d-4	Additional duties of Inspector General .....	330
§ 78d-5	Deadline for completing enforcement investigations and compliance examinations and inspections.....	331
§ 78d-6	Report and certification of internal supervisory controls.....	332
§ 78d-7	Triennial report on personnel management .....	333
§ 78d-8	Annual financial controls audit .....	335
§ 78d-9	Report on oversight of national securities associations.....	336
§ 78e	Transactions on unregistered exchanges.....	337
§ 78f	National securities exchanges.....	337

§ 78g	Margin requirements.....	351
§ 78h	Restrictions on borrowing and lending by members, brokers, and dealers .....	356
§ 78i	Manipulation of security prices .....	356
§ 78j	Manipulative and deceptive devices .....	361
§ 78j-1	Audit requirements .....	362
§ 78j-2	Position limits and position accountability for security-based swaps and large trader reporting .....	367
§ 78j-3	Compensation committees .....	369
§ 78j-4	Recovery of erroneously awarded compensation policy.....	372
§ 78k	Trading by members of exchanges, brokers, and dealers .....	373
§ 78k-1	National market system for securities; securities information processors.....	376
§ 78l	Registration requirements for securities.....	383
§ 78l-1	Applications for unlisted trading privileges deemed filed under section 78l of this title .....	396
§ 78m	Periodical and other reports.....	396
§ 78m-1	Reporting and recordkeeping for certain security-based swaps .....	420
§ 78m-2	Reporting requirements regarding coal or other mine safety .....	422
§ 78n	Proxies .....	424
§ 78n-1	Shareholder approval of executive compensation .....	435
§ 78n-2	Corporate governance .....	437
§ 78o	Registration and regulation of brokers and dealers .....	437
§ 78o-1	Brokers deemed to be registered .....	462
§ 78o-2	Liabilities arising prior to amendment unaffected .....	462
§ 78o-3	Registered securities associations .....	462
§ 78o-4	Municipal securities .....	473
§ 78o-4a	Commission Office of Municipal Securities .....	486
§ 78o-5	Government securities brokers and dealers.....	486
§ 78o-6	Securities analysts and research reports.....	501
§ 78o-7	Registration of nationally recognized statistical rating organizations .....	503
§ 78o-8	Universal ratings symbols .....	522
§ 78o-9	Study and rulemaking on assigned credit ratings .....	522
§ 78o-10	Registration and regulation of security-based swap dealers and major security-based swap participants.....	524
§ 78o-11	Credit risk retention .....	536
§ 78p	Directors, officers, and principal stockholders.....	542
§ 78q	Records and reports .....	544
§ 78q-1	National system for clearance and settlement of securities transactions.....	555
§ 78q-2	Automated quotation systems for penny stocks .....	567
§ 78r	Liability for misleading statements .....	569
§ 78s	Registration, responsibilities, and oversight of self-regulatory organizations .....	569
§ 78t	Liability of controlling persons and persons who aid and abet violations.....	585
§ 78t-1	Liability to contemporaneous traders for insider trading.....	586
§ 78u	Investigations and actions .....	587
§ 78u-1	Civil penalties for insider trading .....	596
§ 78u-2	Civil remedies in administrative proceedings .....	600
§ 78u-3	Cease-and-desist proceedings.....	603

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 78u-4	Private securities litigation.....	606
§ 78u-5	Application of safe harbor for forward-looking statements ...	618
§ 78u-6	Securities whistleblower incentives and protection.....	622
§ 78u-7	Implementation and transition provisions for whistleblower protection .....	629
§ 78v	Hearings by Commission .....	630
§ 78w	Rules, regulations, and orders; annual reports.....	630
§ 78x	Public availability of information.....	633
§ 78y	Court review of orders and rules .....	635
§ 78z	Unlawful representations.....	638
§ 78aa	Jurisdiction of offenses and suits.....	638
§ 78aa-1	Special provision relating to statute of limitations on private causes of action.....	639
§ 78bb	Effect on existing law .....	639
§ 78cc	Validity of contracts .....	645
§ 78dd	Foreign securities exchanges .....	646
§ 78dd-1	Prohibited foreign trade practices by issuers .....	646
§ 78dd-2	Prohibited foreign trade practices by domestic concerns.....	651
§ 78dd-3	Prohibited foreign trade practices by persons other than issuers or domestic concerns.....	657
§ 78ee	Transaction fees .....	661
§ 78ff	Penalties.....	665
§ 78gg	Separability .....	666
§ 78hh	Effective date .....	666
§ 78hh-1	Effective date of certain sections .....	666
§ 78ii	Omitted .....	667
§ 78jj	Repealed. Pub.L. 100-181, Title III, § 330, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1259.....	667
§ 78kk	Authorization of appropriations.....	667
§ 78ll	Requirements for the EDGAR system.....	667
§ 78mm	General exemptive authority .....	667
§ 78nn	Tennessee Valley Authority.....	668
§ 78oo	Federal National Mortgage Association, Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation, Federal Home Loan Banks .....	669
§ 78pp	Investor Advisory Committee .....	670
§ 78qq	Small Business Capital Formation Advisory Committee.....	672
§ 78rr	Data standards for security-based swap reporting .....	675

**CHAPTER 2B-1 SECURITIES INVESTOR PROTECTION.** 676

§ 78aaa	Short title .....	676
§ 78bbb	Application of Securities Exchange Act of 1934.....	676
§ 78ccc	Securities Investor Protection Corporation.....	676
§ 78ddd	SIPC Fund .....	681
§ 78eee	Protection of customers .....	687
§ 78fff	General provisions of a liquidation proceeding.....	692
§ 78fff-1	Powers and duties of a trustee .....	693
§ 78fff-2	Special provisions of a liquidation proceeding.....	695
§ 78fff-3	SIPC advances .....	699
§ 78fff-4	Direct payment procedure .....	702
§ 78ggg	SEC functions.....	704
§ 78hhh	Examining authority functions.....	704
§ 78iii	Functions of self-regulatory organizations .....	705
§ 78jjj	Prohibited acts .....	706

§ 78kkk	Miscellaneous provisions .....	708
§ 78lll	Definitions .....	709
<b>CHAPTER 22 TRADEMARKS .....</b>		<b>715</b>
<b>SUBCHAPTER I THE PRINCIPAL REGISTER.....</b>		<b>717</b>
§ 1051	Application for registration; verification .....	717
§ 1052	Trademarks registrable on principal register; concurrent registration.....	721
§ 1053	Service marks registrable.....	722
§ 1054	Collective marks and certification marks registrable.....	723
§ 1055	Use by related companies affecting validity and registration .	723
§ 1056	Disclaimer of unregistrable matter .....	723
§ 1057	Certificates of registration .....	724
§ 1058	Duration, affidavits and fees .....	726
§ 1059	Renewal of registration .....	727
§ 1060	Assignment.....	728
§ 1061	Execution of acknowledgments and verifications .....	729
§ 1062	Publication .....	729
§ 1063	Opposition to registration .....	731
§ 1064	Cancellation of registration.....	731
§ 1065	Incontestability of right to use mark under certain conditions .....	733
§ 1066	Interference; declaration by Director .....	734
§ 1066a	Ex parte expungement.....	734
§ 1066b	Ex parte reexamination .....	737
§ 1067	Interference, opposition, and proceedings for concurrent use registration or for cancellation; notice; Trademark Trial and Appeal Board .....	740
§ 1068	Action of Director in interference, opposition, and proceedings for concurrent use registration or for cancellation .....	741
§ 1069	Application of equitable principles in inter partes proceedings.....	741
§ 1070	Appeals to Trademark Trial and Appeal Board from decisions of examiners .....	741
§ 1071	Appeal to courts .....	741
§ 1072	Registration as constructive notice of claim of ownership .....	744
<b>SUBCHAPTER II THE SUPPLEMENTAL REGISTER .....</b>		<b>744</b>
§ 1091	Supplemental register.....	744
§ 1092	Publication; not subject to opposition; cancellation .....	745
§ 1093	Registration certificates for marks on principal and supplemental registers to be different.....	745
§ 1094	Provisions of chapter applicable to registrations on supplemental register .....	746
§ 1095	Registration on principal register not precluded.....	746
§ 1096	Registration on supplemental register not used to stop importations .....	746
<b>SUBCHAPTER III GENERAL PROVISIONS .....</b>		<b>746</b>
§ 1111	Notice of registration; display with mark; recovery of profits	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	and damages in infringement suit.....	746
§ 1112	Classification of goods and services; registration in plurality of classes .....	746
§ 1113	Fees.....	747
§ 1114	Remedies; infringement; innocent infringement by printers and publishers .....	747
§ 1115	Registration on principal register as evidence of exclusive right to use mark; defenses .....	751
§ 1116	Injunctive relief .....	752
§ 1117	Recovery for violation of rights.....	756
§ 1118	Destruction of infringing articles.....	758
§ 1119	Power of court over registration.....	759
§ 1120	Civil liability for false or fraudulent registration .....	759
§ 1121	Jurisdiction of Federal courts; State and local requirements that registered trademarks be altered or displayed differently; prohibition .....	759
§ 1121a	Transferred.....	759
§ 1122	Liability of United States and States, and instrumentalities and officials thereof .....	759
§ 1123	Rules and regulations for conduct of proceedings in Patent and Trademark Office.....	760
§ 1124	Importation of goods bearing infringing marks or names forbidden .....	760
§ 1125	False designations of origin, false descriptions, and dilution forbidden .....	761
§ 1126	International conventions.....	767
§ 1127	Construction and definitions; intent of chapter .....	769
§ 1128	Repealed. Pub.L. 110-403, Title III, § 305(a)(1), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4270.....	772
§ 1129	Transferred to § 8131.....	772
<b>SUBCHAPTER IV THE MADRID PROTOCOL .....</b>		<b>772</b>
§ 1141	Definitions .....	772
§ 1141a	International applications based on United States applications or registrations .....	774
§ 1141b	Certification of the international application.....	775
§ 1141c	Restriction, abandonment, cancellation, or expiration of a basic application or basic registration .....	775
§ 1141d	Request for extension of protection subsequent to international registration .....	775
§ 1141e	Extension of protection of an international registration to the United States under the Madrid Protocol.....	776
§ 1141f	Effect of filing a request for extension of protection of an international registration to the United States.....	776
§ 1141g	Right of priority for request for extension of protection to the United States .....	777
§ 1141h	Examination of and opposition to request for extension of protection; notification of refusal .....	777
§ 1141i	Effect of extension of protection .....	778
§ 1141j	Dependence of extension of protection to the United States on the underlying international registration.....	779
§ 1141k	Duration, affidavits and fees.....	780
§ 1141l	Assignment of an extension of protection .....	781

§ 1141m	Incontestability .....	781
§ 1141n	Rights of extension of protection .....	781
<b>CHAPTER 34 ANTITRUST CIVIL PROCESS .....</b>		<b>783</b>
§ 1311	Definitions. ....	783
§ 1312	Civil investigative demands. ....	784
§ 1313	Custodian of documents, answers and transcripts. ....	788
§ 1314	Judicial proceedings. ....	791
<b>CHAPTER 39 FAIR PACKAGING AND LABELING PROGRAM.....</b>		<b>794</b>
§ 1451	Congressional declaration of policy .....	794
§ 1452	Unfair and deceptive packaging and labeling; scope of prohibition .....	794
§ 1453	Requirements of labeling; placement, form, and contents of statement of quantity; supplemental statement of quantity ...	795
§ 1454	Rules and regulations .....	796
§ 1455	Procedure for promulgation of regulations.....	798
§ 1456	Enforcement.....	799
§ 1457	Omitted .....	799
§ 1458	Cooperation with State authorities; transmittal of regulations to States; noninterference with existing programs.....	799
§ 1459	Definitions .....	800
§ 1460	Savings provisions .....	801
§ 1461	Effect upon State law .....	801
<b>CHAPTER 39A SPECIAL PACKAGING OF HOUSEHOLD SUBSTANCES FOR PROTECTION OF CHILDREN.....</b>		<b>802</b>
§ 1471	Definitions .....	802
§ 1472	Special packaging standards .....	803
§ 1472a	Special packaging for liquid nicotine containers.....	804
§ 1473	Conventional packages, marketing .....	805
§ 1474	Regulations for special packaging standards .....	806
§ 1475	Repealed. Pub.L. 97-35, Title XII, § 1205(c), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 716 .....	807
§ 1476	Preemption of Federal standards .....	807
§ 1477	Enforcement by State Attorneys General .....	809
<b>CHAPTER 41 CONSUMER CREDIT PROTECTION .....</b>		<b>810</b>
<b>SUBCHAPTER III CREDIT REPORTING AGENCIES .....</b>		<b>811</b>
§ 1681	Congressional findings and statement of purpose.....	811
§ 1681a	Definitions; rules of construction .....	812
§ 1681b	Permissible purposes of consumer reports .....	819
§ 1681c	Requirements relating to information contained in consumer reports .....	828
§ 1681c-1	Identity theft prevention; fraud alerts and active duty alerts.....	832
§ 1681c-2	Block of information resulting from identity theft.....	842
§ 1681c-3	Adverse information in cases of trafficking.....	844

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 1681d	Disclosure of investigative consumer reports .....	845
§ 1681e	Compliance procedures .....	846
§ 1681f	Disclosures to governmental agencies .....	848
§ 1681g	Disclosures to consumers .....	848
§ 1681h	Conditions and form of disclosure to consumers .....	858
§ 1681i	Procedure in case of disputed accuracy .....	859
§ 1681j	Charges for certain disclosures .....	865
§ 1681k	Public record information for employment purposes .....	868
§ 1681l	Restrictions on investigative consumer reports .....	869
§ 1681m	Requirements on users of consumer reports .....	869
§ 1681n	Civil liability for willful noncompliance .....	876
§ 1681o	Civil liability for negligent noncompliance .....	877
§ 1681p	Jurisdiction of courts; limitation of actions .....	878
§ 1681q	Obtaining information under false pretenses .....	878
§ 1681r	Unauthorized disclosures by officers or employees .....	878
§ 1681s	Administrative enforcement .....	878
§ 1681s-1	Information on overdue child support obligations .....	883
§ 1681s-2	Responsibilities of furnishers of information to consumer reporting agencies .....	884
§ 1681s-3	Affiliate sharing .....	892
§ 1681t	Relation to State laws .....	895
§ 1681u	Disclosures to FBI for counterintelligence purposes .....	897
§ 1681v	Disclosures to governmental agencies for counterterrorism purposes .....	901
§ 1681w	Disposal of records .....	904
§ 1681x	Corporate and technological circumvention prohibited .....	904
<b>SUBCHAPTER V DEBT COLLECTION PRACTICES.....</b>		<b>905</b>
§ 1692	Congressional findings and declaration of purpose .....	905
§ 1692a	Definitions .....	905
§ 1692b	Acquisition of location information .....	907
§ 1692c	Communication in connection with debt collection .....	907
§ 1692d	Harassment or abuse .....	908
§ 1692e	False or misleading representations .....	909
§ 1692f	Unfair practices .....	910
§ 1692g	Validation of debts .....	911
§ 1692h	Multiple debts .....	912
§ 1692i	Legal actions by debt collectors .....	913
§ 1692j	Furnishing certain deceptive forms .....	913
§ 1692k	Civil liability .....	913
§ 1692l	Administrative enforcement .....	914
§ 1692m	Reports to Congress by the Bureau; views of other Federal agencies .....	916
§ 1692n	Relation to State laws .....	916
§ 1692o	Exemption for State regulation .....	916
§ 1692p	Exception for certain bad check enforcement programs operated by private entities .....	917
<b>CHAPTER 47 CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY .....</b>		<b>920</b>
§ 2051	Congressional findings and declaration of purpose .....	921
§ 2052	Definitions .....	922
§ 2053	Consumer Product Safety Commission .....	925
§ 2053a	Employee training exchanges .....	928

FEDERAL STATUTES

§ 2054	Product safety information and research .....	929
§ 2055	Public disclosure of information.....	930
§ 2055a	Publicly available consumer product safety information database.....	935
§ 2056	Consumer product safety standards.....	940
§ 2056a	Standards and consumer registration of durable nursery products .....	941
§ 2056b	Mandatory toy safety standards.....	945
§ 2056c	Sulfur content in drywall standard.....	948
§ 2056d	Performance standards to protect against portable fuel container explosions near open flames or other ignition sources.....	949
§ 2056e	Consumer product safety standard for button cell or coin batteries and consumer products containing such batteries..	952
§ 2056f	Consumer product safety standard to protect against tip- over of clothing storage units .....	954
§ 2057	Banned hazardous products .....	957
§ 2057a	Banning of butyl nitrite .....	957
§ 2057b	Banning of isopropal nitrite and other nitrites .....	957
§ 2057c	Prohibition on sale of certain products containing specified phthalates.....	958
§ 2057d	Banning of inclined sleepers for infants .....	962
§ 2057e	Banning of crib bumpers .....	962
§ 2058	Procedure for consumer product safety rules.....	962
§ 2059	Repealed. Pub.L. 97-35, Title XII, § 1210, Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 721.....	968
§ 2060	Judicial review of consumer product safety rules.....	968
§ 2061	Imminent hazards .....	970
§ 2062	Repealed. Pub.L. 97-35, Title XII, § 1211(b), Aug. 13, 1981, 95 Stat. 721 .....	972
§ 2063	Product certification and labeling.....	972
§ 2064	Substantial product hazards .....	983
§ 2065	Inspection and recordkeeping .....	988
§ 2066	Imported products .....	990
§ 2067	Exemption of exports.....	992
§ 2068	Prohibited acts.....	993
§ 2069	Civil penalties.....	995
§ 2070	Criminal penalties.....	997
§ 2071	Injunctive enforcement and seizure .....	997
§ 2072	Suits for damages.....	998
§ 2073	Additional enforcement of product safety rules and section 2064 orders .....	999
§ 2074	Private remedies.....	1001
§ 2075	State standards .....	1001
§ 2076	Additional functions of Consumer Product Safety Commission .....	1002
§ 2076a	Report on civil penalties.....	1006
§ 2076b	Inspector General audits and reports.....	1007
§ 2077	Chronic Hazard Advisory Panels .....	1008
§ 2078	Cooperation with States and other Federal agencies .....	1009
§ 2079	Transfers of functions .....	1012
§ 2080	Limitations on jurisdiction of Consumer Product Safety Commission .....	1014
§ 2081	Authorization of appropriations.....	1015

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2082	Interim cellulose insulation safety standard .....	1016
§ 2083	Congressional veto of consumer product safety rules.....	1020
§ 2084	Information reporting .....	1021
§ 2085	Low-speed electric bicycles .....	1023
§ 2086	Prohibition on industry-sponsored travel .....	1023
§ 2087	Whistleblower protection .....	1024
§ 2088	Financial responsibility .....	1027
§ 2089	All-terrain vehicles .....	1028
§ 2090	Grant program for carbon monoxide poisoning prevention ....	1031
<b>CHAPTER 50 CONSUMER PRODUCT WARRANTIES.....</b>		<b>1033</b>
§ 2301	Definitions .....	1033
§ 2302	Rules governing contents of warranties .....	1035
§ 2303	Designation of written warranties .....	1037
§ 2304	Federal minimum standards for warranties.....	1038
§ 2305	Full and limited warranting of a consumer product.....	1040
§ 2306	Service contracts; rules for full, clear and conspicuous disclosure of terms and conditions; addition to or in lieu of written warranty.....	1040
§ 2307	Designation of representatives by warrantor to perform duties under written or implied warranty .....	1040
§ 2308	Implied warranties .....	1040
§ 2309	Procedures applicable to promulgation of rules by Commission.....	1041
§ 2310	Remedies in consumer disputes.....	1041
§ 2311	Applicability to other laws .....	1044
§ 2312	Effective dates .....	1045
<b>CHAPTER 69 COOPERATIVE RESEARCH.....</b>		<b>1047</b>
§ 4301	Definitions .....	1047
§ 4302	Rule of reason standard.....	1049
§ 4303	Limitation on recovery .....	1050
§ 4304	Award of costs, including attorney's fees, to substantially prevailing party; offset .....	1051
§ 4305	Disclosure of joint venture .....	1052
§ 4306	Application of section 4303 protections to production of products, processes, and services.....	1054
<b>CHAPTER 87 TELEMARKETING AND CONSUMER FRAUD AND ABUSE PREVENTION .....</b>		<b>1056</b>
§ 6101	Findings .....	1056
§ 6102	Telemarketing rules .....	1056
§ 6103	Actions by States .....	1059
§ 6104	Actions by private persons.....	1060
§ 6105	Administration and applicability of chapter.....	1061
§ 6106	Definitions .....	1062
§ 6107	Enforcement of orders.....	1062
§ 6108	Review .....	1063
<b>CHAPTER 87A NATIONAL DO-NOT-CALL REGISTRY.....</b>		<b>1064</b>
§ 6151	National Do-Not-Call Registry .....	1064

§ 6152	Telemarketing Sales Rule; do-not-call registry fees.....	1064
§ 6153	Federal Communications Commission do-not-call regulations.....	1066
§ 6154	Reporting requirements.....	1066
§ 6155	Prohibition of expiration date.....	1067

**CHAPTER 91 CHILDREN’S ONLINE PRIVACY PROTECTION..... 1068**

§ 6501	Definitions.....	1068
§ 6502	Regulation of unfair and deceptive acts and practices in connection with collection and use of personal information from and about children on the Internet.....	1070
§ 6503	Safe harbors.....	1073
§ 6504	Actions by States.....	1073
§ 6505	Administration and applicability.....	1075
§ 6506	Review.....	1077

**CHAPTER 91A PROMOTING A SAFE INTERNET FOR CHILDREN..... 1078**

§ 6551	Internet safety.....	1078
§ 6552	Public awareness campaign.....	1078
§ 6553	Annual reports.....	1078
§ 6554	Online Safety and Technology working group.....	1079
§ 6555	Definitions.....	1079

**CHAPTER 94 PRIVACY..... 1081**

**SUBCHAPTER I DISCLOSURE OF NONPUBLIC PERSONAL INFORMATION..... 1081**

§ 6801	Protection of nonpublic personal information.....	1081
§ 6802	Obligations with respect to disclosures of personal information.....	1082
§ 6803	Disclosure of institution privacy policy.....	1084
§ 6804	Rulemaking.....	1086
§ 6805	Enforcement.....	1087
§ 6806	Relation to other provisions.....	1089
§ 6807	Relation to State laws.....	1089
§ 6808	Study of information sharing among financial affiliates.....	1090
§ 6809	Definitions.....	1090

**SUBCHAPTER II FRAUDULENT ACCESS TO FINANCIAL INFORMATION..... 1093**

§ 6821	Privacy protection for customer information of financial institutions.....	1093
§ 6822	Administrative enforcement.....	1095
§ 6823	Criminal penalty.....	1096
§ 6824	Relation to State laws.....	1096
§ 6825	Agency guidance.....	1096
§ 6826	Reports.....	1097
§ 6827	Definitions.....	1097

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>CHAPTER 94A VISUAL DEPICTION PRIVACY</b> .....	1099
§ 6851 Civil action relating to disclosure of intimate images .....	1099
<b>CHAPTER 96 ELECTRONIC SIGNATURES IN GLOBAL AND NATIONAL COMMERCE</b> .....	1102
<b>SUBCHAPTER I ELECTRONIC RECORDS AND SIGNATURES IN COMMERCE</b> .....	1102
§ 7001 General rule of validity .....	1102
§ 7002 Exemption to preemption.....	1106
§ 7003 Specific exceptions .....	1107
§ 7004 Applicability to Federal and State governments .....	1108
§ 7005 Studies .....	1110
§ 7006 Definitions .....	1111
<b>SUBCHAPTER II TRANSFERABLE RECORDS</b> .....	1112
§ 7021 Transferable records.....	1112
<b>SUBCHAPTER III PROMOTION OF INTERNATIONAL ELECTRONIC COMMERCE</b> .....	1114
§ 7031 Principles governing the use of electronic signatures in international transactions .....	1114
<b>CHAPTER 98 PUBLIC COMPANY ACCOUNTING REFORM AND CORPORATE RESPONSIBILITY</b> .....	1116
§ 7201 Definitions .....	1117
§ 7202 Commission rules and enforcement .....	1120
<b>SUBCHAPTER I PUBLIC COMPANY ACCOUNTING OVERSIGHT BOARD</b> .....	1121
§ 7211 Establishment; administrative provisions .....	1121
§ 7212 Registration with the Board.....	1125
§ 7213 Auditing, quality control, and independence standards and rules .....	1127
§ 7214 Inspections of registered public accounting firms.....	1130
§ 7214a Additional disclosure.....	1134
§ 7215 Investigations and disciplinary proceedings.....	1135
§ 7216 Foreign public accounting firms.....	1141
§ 7217 Commission oversight of the Board.....	1143
§ 7218 Accounting standards .....	1146
§ 7219 Funding .....	1147
§ 7220 Definitions .....	1150
<b>SUBCHAPTER II AUDITOR INDEPENDENCE</b> .....	1151
§ 7231 Exemption authority .....	1151
§ 7232 Study of mandatory rotation of registered public accounting firms.....	1151
§ 7233 Commission authority.....	1151
§ 7234 Considerations by appropriate State regulatory authorities...	1152

<b>SUBCHAPTER III CORPORATE RESPONSIBILITY .....</b>	<b>1152</b>
§ 7241 Corporate responsibility for financial reports .....	1152
§ 7242 Improper influence on conduct of audits .....	1153
§ 7243 Forfeiture of certain bonuses and profits .....	1154
§ 7244 Insider trades during pension fund blackout periods.....	1154
§ 7245 Rules of professional responsibility for attorneys.....	1157
§ 7246 Fair funds for investors .....	1157
 <b>SUBCHAPTER IV ENHANCED FINANCIAL DISCLOSURES .....</b>	 <b>1158</b>
§ 7261 Disclosures in periodic reports .....	1158
§ 7262 Management assessment of internal controls .....	1159
§ 7263 Exemption .....	1160
§ 7264 Code of ethics for senior financial officers .....	1160
§ 7265 Disclosure of audit committee financial expert.....	1161
§ 7266 Enhanced review of periodic disclosures by issuers .....	1161
 <b>CHAPTER 103 CONTROLLING THE ASSAULT OF NON- SOLICITED PORNOGRAPHY AND MARKETING ACT OF 2003 .....</b>	 <b>1163</b>
§ 7701 Congressional findings and policy .....	1163
§ 7702 Definitions .....	1165
§ 7703 Prohibition against predatory and abusive commercial e-mail.....	1168
§ 7704 Other protections for users of commercial electronic mail .....	1169
§ 7705 Businesses knowingly promoted by electronic mail with false or misleading transmission information.....	1173
§ 7706 Enforcement generally .....	1174
§ 7707 Effect on other laws .....	1180
§ 7708 Do-Not-E-Mail registry.....	1181
§ 7709 Study of effects of commercial electronic mail.....	1181
§ 7710 Improving enforcement by providing rewards for information about violations; labeling .....	1182
§ 7711 Regulations .....	1182
§ 7712 Application to wireless.....	1183
§ 7713 Separability .....	1184
 <b>CHAPTER 107 PROTECTION OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.....</b>	 <b>1185</b>
§ 8101 Definition .....	1185
 <b>SUBCHAPTER I COORDINATION AND STRATEGIC PLANNING OF FEDERAL EFFORT AGAINST COUNTERFEITING AND INFRINGEMENT .....</b>	 <b>1185</b>
§ 8111 Intellectual Property Enforcement Coordinator .....	1185
§ 8112 Definition .....	1187
§ 8113 Joint Strategic Plan .....	1187
§ 8114 Reporting .....	1190
§ 8115 Savings and repeals .....	1191
§ 8116 Authorization of appropriations .....	1192

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SUBCHAPTER II CYBERSQUATTING PROTECTION .....</b>	1192
§ 8131 Cyberpiracy protections for individuals .....	1192
<b>CHAPTER 110 ONLINE SHOPPER PROTECTION .....</b>	1194
§ 8401 Findings; declaration of policy .....	1194
§ 8402 Prohibitions against certain unfair and deceptive Internet sales practices .....	1195
§ 8403 Negative option marketing on the Internet.....	1196
§ 8404 Enforcement by Federal Trade Commission.....	1196
§ 8405 Enforcement by State attorneys general.....	1197
<b>TITLE 17 COPYRIGHTS .....</b>	1199
<b>CHAPTER 1 SUBJECT MATTER AND SCOPE OF COPYRIGHT .....</b>	1204
§ 101 Definitions .....	1205
§ 102 Subject matter of copyright: In general.....	1212
§ 103 Subject matter of copyright: Compilations and derivative works.....	1212
§ 104 Subject matter of copyright: National origin.....	1213
§ 104A Copyright in restored works .....	1214
§ 105 Subject matter of copyright: United States Government works.....	1220
§ 106 Exclusive rights in copyrighted works .....	1221
§ 106A Rights of certain authors to attribution and integrity .....	1222
§ 107 Limitations on exclusive rights: Fair use.....	1223
§ 108 Limitations on exclusive rights: Reproduction by libraries and archives.....	1224
§ 109 Limitations on exclusive rights: Effect of transfer of particular copy or phonorecord.....	1227
§ 110 Limitations on exclusive rights: Exemption of certain performances and displays .....	1229
§ 111 Limitations on exclusive rights: Secondary transmissions of broadcast programming by cable.....	1234
§ 112 Limitations on exclusive rights: Ephemeral recordings.....	1246
§ 113 Scope of exclusive rights in pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works.....	1251
§ 114 Scope of exclusive rights in sound recordings.....	1252
§ 115 Scope of exclusive rights in nondramatic musical works: Compulsory license for making and distributing phonorecords .....	1270
§ 116 Negotiated licenses for public performances by means of coin-operated phonorecord players .....	1314
[§ 116A Renumbered § 116] .....	1315
§ 117 Limitations on exclusive rights: Computer programs .....	1315
§ 118 Scope of exclusive rights: Use of certain works in connection with noncommercial broadcasting .....	1316
§ 119 Limitations on exclusive rights: Secondary transmissions of distant television programming by satellite .....	1318
§ 120 Scope of exclusive rights in architectural works.....	1336
§ 121 Limitations on exclusive rights: Reproduction for blind or other people with disabilities.....	1336

§ 121A	Limitations on exclusive rights: reproduction for blind or other people with disabilities in Marrakesh Treaty countries .....	1337
§ 122	Limitations on exclusive rights: Secondary transmissions of local television programming by satellite .....	1338
<b>CHAPTER 2 COPYRIGHT OWNERSHIP AND TRANSFER .....</b>		<b>1347</b>
§ 201	Ownership of copyright.....	1347
§ 202	Ownership of copyright as distinct from ownership of material object.....	1348
§ 203	Termination of transfers and licenses granted by the author...	1348
§ 204	Execution of transfers of copyright ownership.....	1350
§ 205	Recordation of transfers and other documents .....	1350
<b>CHAPTER 3 DURATION OF COPYRIGHT.....</b>		<b>1352</b>
§ 301	Preemption with respect to other laws .....	1352
§ 302	Duration of copyright: Works created on or after January 1, 1978.....	1353
§ 303	Duration of copyright: Works created but not published or copyrighted before January 1, 1978 .....	1354
§ 304	Duration of copyright: Subsisting copyrights .....	1355
§ 305	Duration of copyright: Terminal date.....	1359
<b>CHAPTER 4 COPYRIGHT NOTICE, DEPOSIT, AND REGISTRATION .....</b>		<b>1360</b>
§ 401	Notice of copyright: Visually perceptible copies.....	1360
§ 402	Notice of copyright: Phonorecords of sound recordings .....	1361
§ 403	Notice of copyright: Publications incorporating United States Government works .....	1361
§ 404	Notice of copyright: Contributions to collective works .....	1362
§ 405	Notice of copyright: Omission of notice on certain copies and phonorecords.....	1362
§ 406	Notice of copyright: Error in name or date on certain copies and phonorecords.....	1363
§ 407	Deposit of copies or phonorecords for Library of Congress .....	1364
§ 408	Copyright registration in general .....	1366
§ 409	Application for copyright registration .....	1368
§ 410	Registration of claim and issuance of certificate .....	1369
§ 411	Registration and civil infringement actions .....	1369
§ 412	Registration as prerequisite to certain remedies for infringement .....	1370
<b>CHAPTER 5 COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT AND REMEDIES .....</b>		<b>1371</b>
§ 501	Infringement of copyright .....	1371
§ 502	Remedies for infringement: Injunctions .....	1372
§ 503	Remedies for infringement: Impounding and disposition of infringing articles.....	1373
§ 504	Remedies for infringement: Damages and profits .....	1373
§ 505	Remedies for infringement: Costs and attorney's fees .....	1375

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 506	Criminal offenses .....	1375
§ 507	Limitations on actions .....	1376
§ 508	Notification of filing and determination of actions .....	1377
[§ 509	Repealed. Pub.L. 110-403, Title II, § 201(b)(1), Oct. 13, 2008, 122 Stat. 4260] .....	1377
§ 510	Remedies for alteration of programming by cable systems.....	1377
§ 511	Liability of States, instrumentalities of States, and State officials for infringement of copyright .....	1378
§ 512	Limitations on liability relating to material online .....	1378
§ 513	Determination of reasonable license fees for individual proprietors.....	1388
<b>CHAPTER 6 IMPORTATION AND EXPORTATION .....</b>		<b>1390</b>
[§ 601	Repealed. Pub.L. 111-295, § 4(a), Dec. 9, 2010, 124 Stat. 3180] .....	1390
§ 602	Infringing importation or exportation of copies or phonorecords .....	1390
§ 603	Importation prohibitions: Enforcement and disposition of excluded articles .....	1391
<b>CHAPTER 7 COPYRIGHT OFFICE.....</b>		<b>1392</b>
§ 701	The Copyright Office: General responsibilities and organization .....	1392
§ 702	Copyright Office regulations .....	1393
§ 703	Effective date of actions in Copyright Office .....	1393
§ 704	Retention and disposition of articles deposited in Copyright Office.....	1394
§ 705	Copyright Office records: Preparation, maintenance, public inspection, and searching .....	1394
§ 706	Copies of Copyright Office records .....	1395
§ 707	Copyright Office forms and publications .....	1395
§ 708	Copyright Office fees.....	1395
§ 709	Delay in delivery caused by disruption of postal or other services .....	1398
§ 710	Emergency relief authority .....	1398
<b>CHAPTER 8 PROCEEDINGS BY COPYRIGHT ROYALTY JUDGES .....</b>		<b>1400</b>
§ 801	Copyright Royalty Judges; appointment and functions .	1400
§ 802	Copyright Royalty Judgeships; staff .....	1403
§ 803	Proceedings of Copyright Royalty Judges .....	1407
§ 804	Institution of proceedings .....	1417
§ 805	General rule for voluntarily negotiated agreements ....	1421
[§§ 806 to 810	Omitted] .....	1421
<b>CHAPTER 9 PROTECTION OF SEMICONDUCTOR CHIP PRODUCTS.....</b>		<b>1422</b>
§ 901	Definitions .....	1422
§ 902	Subject matter of protection .....	1423
§ 903	Ownership, transfer, licensing, and recordation.....	1424
§ 904	Duration of protection .....	1425

§ 905	Exclusive rights in mask works .....	1425
§ 906	Limitation on exclusive rights: reverse engineering; first sale..	1425
§ 907	Limitation on exclusive rights: innocent infringement .....	1426
§ 908	Registration of claims of protection .....	1426
§ 909	Mask work notice .....	1427
§ 910	Enforcement of exclusive rights .....	1428
§ 911	Civil actions.....	1429
§ 912	Relation to other laws .....	1430
§ 913	Transitional provisions .....	1431
§ 914	International transitional provisions .....	1432

**CHAPTER 10 DIGITAL AUDIO RECORDING DEVICES AND MEDIA .....** 1434

**SUBCHAPTER A DEFINITIONS .....** 1434

§ 1001	Definitions .....	1434
--------	-------------------	------

**SUBCHAPTER B COPYING CONTROLS.....** 1437

§ 1002	Incorporation of copying controls .....	1437
--------	---	------

**SUBCHAPTER C ROYALTY PAYMENTS .....** 1437

§ 1003	Obligation to make royalty payments .....	1437
§ 1004	Royalty payments.....	1438
§ 1005	Deposit of royalty payments and deduction of expenses .....	1439
§ 1006	Entitlement to royalty payments .....	1440
§ 1007	Procedures for distributing royalty payments .....	1441

**SUBCHAPTER D PROHIBITION ON CERTAIN INFRINGEMENT ACTIONS, REMEDIES, AND ARBITRATION .....** 1442

§ 1008	Prohibition on certain infringement actions.....	1442
§ 1009	Civil remedies.....	1442
§ 1010	Determination of certain disputes .....	1444

**CHAPTER 11 SOUND RECORDINGS AND MUSIC VIDEOS.....** 1445

§ 1101	Unauthorized fixation and trafficking in sound recordings and music videos.....	1445
--------	---	------

**CHAPTER 12 COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS .....** 1446

§ 1201	Circumvention of copyright protection systems .....	1446
§ 1202	Integrity of copyright management information .....	1455
§ 1203	Civil remedies.....	1458
§ 1204	Criminal offenses and penalties.....	1459
§ 1205	Savings clause .....	1460

**CHAPTER 13 PROTECTION OF ORIGINAL DESIGNS .....** 1461

§ 1301	Designs protected.....	1461
--------	------------------------	------

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 1302	Designs not subject to protection .....	1462
§ 1303	Revisions, adaptations, and rearrangements .....	1463
§ 1304	Commencement of protection.....	1463
§ 1305	Term of protection .....	1463
§ 1306	Design notice .....	1464
§ 1307	Effect of omission of notice .....	1464
§ 1308	Exclusive rights .....	1465
§ 1309	Infringement .....	1465
§ 1310	Application for registration.....	1466
§ 1311	Benefit of earlier filing date in foreign country.....	1467
§ 1312	Oaths and acknowledgments .....	1468
§ 1313	Examination of application and issue or refusal of registration .....	1468
§ 1314	Certification of registration.....	1469
§ 1315	Publication of announcements and indexes.....	1469
§ 1316	Fees .....	1470
§ 1317	Regulations.....	1470
§ 1318	Copies of records.....	1470
§ 1319	Correction of errors in certificates .....	1470
§ 1320	Ownership and transfer.....	1470
§ 1321	Remedy for infringement .....	1471
§ 1322	Injunctions .....	1472
§ 1323	Recovery for infringement .....	1472
§ 1324	Power of court over registration .....	1473
§ 1325	Liability for action on registration fraudulently obtained.....	1473
§ 1326	Penalty for false marking.....	1473
§ 1327	Penalty for false representation.....	1473
§ 1328	Enforcement by Treasury and Postal Service .....	1473
§ 1329	Relation to design patent law .....	1474
§ 1330	Common law and other rights unaffected.....	1474
§ 1331	Administrator; Office of the Administrator .....	1474
§ 1332	No retroactive effect.....	1474
<b>CHAPTER 14 UNAUTHORIZED USE OF PRE-1972 SOUND RECORDINGS.....</b>		<b>1475</b>
§ 1401	Unauthorized use of pre-1972 sound recordings .....	1475
<b>CHAPTER 15 COPYRIGHT SMALL CLAIMS .....</b>		<b>1485</b>
§ 1501	Definitions .....	1485
§ 1502	Copyright Claims Board .....	1485
§ 1503	Authority and duties of the Copyright Claims Board .....	1487
§ 1504	Nature of proceedings .....	1489
§ 1505	Registration requirement.....	1493
§ 1506	Conduct of proceedings.....	1493
§ 1507	Effect of proceeding.....	1504
§ 1508	Review and confirmation by district court .....	1506
§ 1509	Relationship to other district court actions .....	1507
§ 1510	Implementation by Copyright Office.....	1508
§ 1511	Funding .....	1509
<b>TITLE 18 CRIMES AND CRIMINAL PROCEDURE .....</b>		<b>1511</b>

<b>PART I CRIMES</b> .....	1514
<b>CHAPTER 47 FRAUD AND FALSE STATEMENTS</b> .....	1514
§ 1001 Statements or entries generally.....	1515
§ 1028 Fraud and related activity in connection with identification documents, authentication features, and information .....	1515
§ 1029 Fraud and related activity in connection with access devices .	1520
§ 1030 Fraud and related activity in connection with computers .....	1523
§ 1036 Entry by false pretenses to any real property, vessel, or aircraft of the United States or secure area of any airport or seaport .....	1530
§ 1037 Fraud and related activity in connection with electronic mail.....	1531
§ 1038 False information and hoaxes.....	1533
<b>CHAPTER 63 MAIL FRAUD AND OTHER FRAUD OFFENSES</b> .....	1535
§ 1341 Frauds and swindles .....	1535
§ 1342 Fictitious name or address .....	1536
§ 1343 Fraud by wire, radio, or television.....	1536
§ 1344 Bank fraud .....	1536
§ 1345 Injunctions against fraud.....	1536
§ 1346 Definition of “scheme or artifice to defraud”.....	1537
§ 1347 Health care fraud.....	1538
§ 1348 Securities and commodities fraud .....	1538
§ 1349 Attempt and conspiracy.....	1538
§ 1350 Failure of corporate officers to certify financial reports .....	1539
§ 1351 Fraud in foreign labor contracting.....	1539
§ 1352 Demands by foreign officials for bribes.....	1540
<b>CHAPTER 71 OBSCENITY</b> .....	1542
§ 1460 Possession with intent to sell, and sale, of obscene matter on Federal property .....	1542
§ 1461 Mailing obscene or crime-inciting matter.....	1542
§ 1462 Importation or transportation of obscene matters .....	1543
§ 1463 Mailing indecent matter on wrappers or envelopes.....	1544
§ 1464 Broadcasting obscene language .....	1544
§ 1465 Production and transportation of obscene matters for sale or distribution .....	1544
§ 1466 Engaging in the business of selling or transferring obscene matter .....	1545
§ 1466A Obscene visual representations of the sexual abuse of children .....	1545
§ 1467 Criminal forfeiture .....	1547
§ 1468 Distributing obscene material by cable or subscription television .....	1548
§ 1469 Presumptions.....	1548
§ 1470 Transfer of obscene material to minors .....	1548
<b>CHAPTER 90 PROTECTION OF TRADE SECRETS</b> .....	1549
§ 1831 Economic espionage .....	1549

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 1832	Theft of trade secrets.....	1549
§ 1833	Exceptions to prohibitions .....	1550
§ 1834	Criminal forfeiture .....	1551
§ 1835	Orders to preserve confidentiality .....	1551
§ 1836	Civil proceedings.....	1552
§ 1837	Applicability to conduct outside the United States .....	1556
§ 1838	Construction with other laws .....	1557
§ 1839	Definitions .....	1557

**CHAPTER 96 RACKETEER INFLUENCED AND CORRUPT ORGANIZATIONS .....** 1559

§ 1961	Definitions .....	1559
§ 1962	Prohibited activities .....	1562
§ 1963	Criminal penalties .....	1562
§ 1964	Civil remedies.....	1568
§ 1965	Venue and process .....	1568
§ 1966	Expedition of actions .....	1569
§ 1967	Evidence .....	1569
§ 1968	Civil investigative demand .....	1569

**CHAPTER 101 RECORDS AND REPORTS .....** 1573

§ 2071	Concealment, removal, or mutilation generally .....	1573
§ 2072	False crop reports .....	1573
§ 2073	False entries and reports of moneys or securities.....	1573
§ 2074	False weather reports .....	1574
§ 2075	Officer failing to make returns or reports .....	1574
§ 2076	Clerk of United States District Court .....	1574

**CHAPTER 113 STOLEN PROPERTY .....** 1575

§ 2311	Definitions .....	1575
§ 2314	Transportation of stolen goods, securities, moneys, fraudulent State tax stamps, or articles used in counterfeiting.....	1576
§ 2315	Sale or receipt of stolen goods, securities, moneys, or fraudulent State tax stamps.....	1577
§ 2318	Trafficking in counterfeit labels, illicit labels, or counterfeit documentation or packaging.....	1578
§ 2319	Criminal infringement of a copyright .....	1582
§ 2319A	Unauthorized fixation of and trafficking in sound recordings and music videos of live musical performances...	1583
§ 2319B	Unauthorized recording of Motion pictures in a Motion picture exhibition facility .....	1584
§ 2319C	Illicit digital transmission services .....	1586
§ 2320	Trafficking in counterfeit goods or services .....	1587
§ 2323	Forfeiture, destruction, and restitution .....	1592

**CHAPTER 113A TELEMARKETING AND EMAIL MARKETING FRAUD.....** 1594

§ 2325	Definition .....	1594
§ 2326	Enhanced penalties.....	1595
§ 2327	Mandatory restitution.....	1595

§ 2328 Mandatory forfeiture ..... 1596

**CHAPTER 119 WIRE AND ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS INTERCEPTION AND INTERCEPTION OF ORAL COMMUNICATIONS ..... 1597**

§ 2510 Definitions ..... 1597
§ 2511 Interception and disclosure of wire, oral, or electronic communications prohibited ..... 1600
§ 2512 Manufacture, distribution, possession, and advertising of wire, oral, or electronic communication intercepting devices prohibited ..... 1606
§ 2513 Confiscation of wire, oral, or electronic communication intercepting devices ..... 1607
[§ 2514 Repealed. Pub.L. 91-452, Title II, § 227(a), Oct. 15, 1970, 84 Stat. 930] ..... 1608
§ 2515 Prohibition of use as evidence of intercepted wire or oral communications ..... 1608
§ 2516 Authorization for interception of wire, oral, or electronic communications ..... 1608
§ 2517 Authorization for disclosure and use of intercepted wire, oral, or electronic communications ..... 1613
§ 2518 Procedure for interception of wire, oral, or electronic communications ..... 1614
§ 2519 Reports concerning intercepted wire, oral, or electronic communications ..... 1620
§ 2520 Recovery of civil damages authorized ..... 1622
§ 2521 Injunction against illegal interception ..... 1623
§ 2522 Enforcement of the Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act ..... 1624
§ 2523 Executive agreements on access to data by foreign governments ..... 1625

**CHAPTER 121 STORED WIRE AND ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATIONS AND TRANSACTIONAL RECORDS ACCESS ..... 1633**

§ 2701 Unlawful access to stored communications ..... 1633
§ 2702 Voluntary disclosure of customer communications or records . 1634
§ 2703 Required disclosure of customer communications or records .. 1636
§ 2704 Backup preservation ..... 1641
§ 2705 Delayed notice ..... 1643
§ 2706 Cost reimbursement ..... 1644
§ 2707 Civil action ..... 1645
§ 2708 Exclusivity of remedies ..... 1646
§ 2709 Counterintelligence access to telephone toll and transactional records ..... 1646
§ 2710 Wrongful disclosure of video tape rental or sale records ..... 1649
§ 2711 Definitions for chapter ..... 1651
§ 2712 Civil actions against the United States ..... 1652
§ 2713 Required preservation and disclosure of communications and records ..... 1653

**TITLE 28 JUDICIARY AND JUDICIAL PROCEDURE ..... 1655**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>PART IV JURISDICTION AND VENUE</b> .....	1655
<b>CHAPTER 85 DISTRICT COURTS; JURISDICTION</b> .....	1655
§ 1332 Diversity of citizenship; amount in controversy; costs.....	1655
<b>CHAPTER 87 DISTRICT COURTS; VENUE</b> .....	1660
§ 1400 Patents and copyrights, mask works, and designs.....	1660
§ 1401 Stockholder’s derivative action.....	1660
<b>PART V PROCEDURE</b> .....	1661
<b>CHAPTER 111 GENERAL PROVISIONS</b> .....	1661
§ 1658 Time limitations on the commencement of civil actions arising under Acts of Congress .....	1661
<b>CHAPTER 113 PROCESS</b> .....	1662
§ 1695 Stockholder’s derivative action.....	1662
<b>TITLE 29 LABOR</b> .....	1663
<b>CHAPTER 18 EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY PROGRAM</b> .....	1663
<b>SUBCHAPTER I PROTECTION OF EMPLOYEE BENEFIT RIGHTS</b> .....	1664
<b>SUBTITLE B REGULATORY PROVISIONS</b> .....	1664
<b>PART 1 REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE</b> .....	1664
§ 1021 Duty of disclosure and reporting.....	1664
<b>PART 5 ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT</b> .....	1678
§ 1131 Criminal penalties .....	1678
§ 1132 Civil enforcement .....	1678
<b>TITLE 42 THE PUBLIC HEALTH AND WELFARE</b> .....	1687
<b>CHAPTER 103 COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION, AND LIABILITY</b> .....	1689
<b>SUBCHAPTER I HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES RELEASES, LIABILITY, COMPENSATION</b> .....	1690
§ 9601 Definitions .....	1690
§ 9602 Designation of additional hazardous substances and establishment of reportable released quantities; regulations ..	1708
§ 9603 Notification requirements respecting released substances .....	1708

FEDERAL STATUTES

§ 9604	Response authorities .....	1712
§ 9605	National contingency plan .....	1739
§ 9606	Abatement actions .....	1744
§ 9607	Liability .....	1746
§ 9608	Financial responsibility .....	1764
§ 9609	Civil penalties and awards .....	1767
§ 9610	Employee protection .....	1770
§ 9611	Uses of Fund .....	1772
§ 9612	Claims procedure .....	1779
§ 9613	Civil proceedings .....	1782
§ 9614	Relationship to other law .....	1788
§ 9615	Presidential delegation and assignment of duties or powers and promulgation of regulations .....	1789
§ 9616	Schedules .....	1789
§ 9617	Public participation .....	1790
§ 9618	High priority for drinking water supplies .....	1792
§ 9619	Response action contractors .....	1792
§ 9620	Federal facilities .....	1798
§ 9621	Cleanup standards .....	1809
§ 9622	Settlements .....	1816
§ 9623	Reimbursement to local governments .....	1828
§ 9624	Methane recovery .....	1829
§ 9625	Section 6921(b)(3)(A)(i) waste .....	1829
§ 9626	Indian tribes .....	1830
§ 9627	Recycling transactions .....	1831
§ 9628	State response programs .....	1835

**SUBCHAPTER II HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE RESPONSE REVENUE..... 1840**

**PART A HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE RESPONSE TRUST FUND..... 1840**

§§ 9631 to 9633	Repealed. Pub.L. 99-499, Title V, § 517(c)(1), Oct. 17, 1986, 100 Stat. 1774 .....	1840
-----------------	--	------

**PART B POST-CLOSURE LIABILITY TRUST FUND..... 1840**

§ 9641	Repealed. Pub.L. 99-499, Title V, § 514(b), Oct. 17, 1986, 100 Stat. 1767 .....	1840
--------	---	------

**SUBCHAPTER III MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS ..... 1840**

§ 9651	Reports and studies .....	1840
§ 9652	Effective dates; savings provisions .....	1845
§ 9653	Repealed. Pub.L. 99-499, Title V, § 511(b), Oct. 17, 1986, 100 Stat. 1761 .....	1846
§ 9654	Applicability of Federal water pollution control funding, etc., provisions .....	1846
§ 9655	Legislative veto of rule or regulation .....	1846
§ 9656	Transportation of hazardous substances; listing as hazardous material; liability for release .....	1847
§ 9657	Separability; contribution .....	1848

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9658	Actions under State law for damages from exposure to hazardous substances.....	1848
§ 9659	Citizens suits.....	1849
§ 9660	Research, development, and demonstration.....	1851
§ 9660a	Grant program.....	1860
§ 9661	Love Canal property acquisition.....	1860
§ 9662	Limitation on contract and borrowing authority.....	1862
<b>SUBCHAPTER IV POLLUTION INSURANCE.....</b>		<b>1862</b>
§ 9671	Definitions.....	1862
§ 9672	State laws; scope of subchapter.....	1863
§ 9673	Risk retention groups.....	1863
§ 9674	Purchasing groups.....	1865
§ 9675	Applicability of securities laws.....	1866

# Table of Contents

<b>FEDERAL REGULATIONS</b> .....	1
<b>TITLE 16 COMMERCIAL PRACTICES</b> .....	3
<b>CHAPTER I FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION</b> .....	11
<b>SUBCHAPTER B GUIDES AND TRADE PRACTICE RULES</b> .....	11
<b>PART 233 GUIDES AGAINST DECEPTIVE PRICING</b> .....	11
§ 233.1 Former price comparisons .....	11
§ 233.2 Retail price comparisons; comparable value comparisons .....	12
§ 233.3 Advertising retail prices which have been established or suggested by manufacturers (or other nonretail distributors) .....	13
§ 233.4 Bargain offers based upon the purchase of other merchandise .....	14
§ 233.5 Miscellaneous price comparisons .....	15
<b>PART 238 GUIDES AGAINST BAIT ADVERTISING</b> .....	15
§ 238.0 Bait advertising defined .....	16
§ 238.1 Bait advertisement .....	16
§ 238.2 Initial offer .....	16
§ 238.3 Discouragement of purchase of advertised merchandise .....	16
§ 238.4 Switch after sale .....	17
<b>PART 239 GUIDES FOR THE ADVERTISING OF WARRANTIES AND GUARANTEES</b> .....	17
§ 239.1 Purpose and scope of the guides .....	17
§ 239.2 Disclosures in warranty or guarantee advertising .....	18
§ 239.3 “Satisfaction Guarantees” and similar representations in advertising; disclosure in advertising that mentions “satisfaction guarantees” or similar representations .....	19
§ 239.4 “Lifetime” and similar representations .....	19
§ 239.5 Performance of warranties or guarantees .....	20
<b>PART 240 GUIDES FOR ADVERTISING ALLOWANCES AND OTHER MERCHANDISING PAYMENTS AND SERVICES</b> .	20
§ 240.1 Purpose of the Guides .....	20
§ 240.2 Applicability of the law .....	20
§ 240.3 Definition of seller .....	21
§ 240.4 Definition of customer .....	21
§ 240.5 Definition of competing customers .....	22

§ 240.6	Interstate commerce .....	22
§ 240.7	Services or facilities .....	22
§ 240.8	Need for a plan .....	23
§ 240.9	Proportionally equal terms .....	23
§ 240.10	Availability to all competing customers .....	24
§ 240.11	Wholesaler or third party performance of seller's obligations .....	26
§ 240.12	Checking customer's use of payments .....	26
§ 240.13	Customer's and third party liability .....	26
§ 240.14	Meeting competition .....	28
§ 240.15	Cost justification .....	28

**PART 255 GUIDES CONCERNING USE OF ENDORSEMENTS AND TESTIMONIALS IN ADVERTISING .....** 28

§ 255.0	Purpose and definitions .....	28
§ 255.1	General considerations .....	32
§ 255.2	Consumer endorsements .....	36
§ 255.3	Expert endorsements .....	41
§ 255.4	Endorsements by organizations .....	43
§ 255.5	Disclosure of material connections .....	44
§ 255.6	Endorsements directed to children .....	48

**PART 260 GUIDES FOR THE USE OF ENVIRONMENTAL MARKETING CLAIMS .....** 48

§ 260.1	Purpose, scope, and structure of the guides .....	49
§ 260.2	Interpretation and substantiation of environmental marketing claims .....	50
§ 260.3	General principles .....	50
§ 260.4	General environmental benefit claims .....	51
§ 260.5	Carbon offsets .....	53
§ 260.6	Certifications and seals of approval .....	53
§ 260.7	Compostable Claims .....	56
§ 260.8	Degradable claims .....	57
§ 260.9	Free-of claims .....	58
§ 260.10	Non-toxic claims .....	58
§ 260.11	Ozone-safe and ozone-friendly claims .....	59
§ 260.12	Recyclable claims .....	59
§ 260.13	Recycled content claims .....	61
§ 260.14	Refillable claims .....	63
§ 260.15	Renewable energy claims .....	63
§ 260.16	Renewable materials claims .....	65
§ 260.17	Source reduction claims .....	65

**SUBCHAPTER C REGULATIONS UNDER SPECIFIC ACTS OF CONGRESS .....** 66

**PART 310 TELEMARKETING SALES RULE .....** 66

§ 310.1	Scope of regulations in this part .....	66
§ 310.2	Definitions .....	66
§ 310.3	Deceptive telemarketing acts or practices .....	69

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 310.4	Abusive telemarketing acts or practices.....	73
§ 310.5	Recordkeeping requirements .....	78
§ 310.6	Exemptions .....	82
§ 310.7	Actions by states and private persons.....	83
§ 310.8	Fee for access to the National Do Not Call Registry .....	83
§ 310.9	Severability.....	85
<b>PART 312 CHILDREN’S ONLINE PRIVACY PROTECTION RULE .....</b>		<b>85</b>
§ 312.1	Scope of regulations in this part .....	85
§ 312.2	Definitions .....	85
§ 312.3	Regulation of unfair or deceptive acts or practices in connection with the collection, use, and/or disclosure of personal information from and about children on the internet .....	88
§ 312.4	Notice .....	89
§ 312.5	Parental consent .....	91
§ 312.6	Right of parent to review personal information provided by a child.....	94
§ 312.7	Prohibition against conditioning a child’s participation on collection of personal information.....	95
§ 312.8	Confidentiality, security, and integrity of personal information collected from children.....	95
§ 312.9	Enforcement .....	95
§ 312.10	Data retention and deletion requirements.....	96
§ 312.11	Safe harbor programs .....	96
§ 312.12	Voluntary Commission Approval Processes .....	98
§ 312.13	Severability.....	98
<b>PART 316 CAN-SPAM RULE .....</b>		<b>99</b>
§ 316.1	Scope .....	99
§ 316.2	Definitions .....	99
§ 316.3	Primary purpose .....	100
§ 316.4	Requirement to place warning labels on commercial electronic mail that contains sexually oriented material .....	101
§ 316.5	Prohibition on charging a fee or imposing other requirements on recipients who wish to opt out.....	102
§ 316.6	Severability.....	102
<b>PART 317 PROHIBITION OF ENERGY MARKET MANIPULATION RULE .....</b>		<b>102</b>
§ 317.1	Scope.....	102
§ 317.2	Definitions. ....	102
§ 317.3	Prohibited practices.....	103
§ 317.4	Preemption.....	103
§ 317.5	Severability. ....	103
<b>PART 318 HEALTH BREACH NOTIFICATION RULE .....</b>		<b>103</b>
§ 318.1	Purpose and scope.....	104

§ 318.2	Definitions. ....	104
§ 318.3	Breach notification requirement.....	106
§ 318.4	Timeliness of notification.....	107
§ 318.5	Methods of notice.....	107
§ 318.6	Content of notice. ....	109
§ 318.7	Enforcement. ....	109
§ 318.8	Applicability date.....	109
§ 318.9	Sunset. ....	109
<b>SUBCHAPTER D TRADE REGULATION RULES .....</b>		<b>110</b>
<b>PART 435 MAIL, INTERNET, OR TELEPHONE ORDER MERCHANDISE .....</b>		<b>110</b>
§ 435.1	Definitions .....	110
§ 435.2	Mail, Internet, or telephone order sales .....	111
§ 435.3	Limited applicability.....	114
<b>PART 436 DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND PROHIBITIONS CONCERNING FRANCHISING .....</b>		<b>115</b>
<b>SUBPART A DEFINITIONS .....</b>		<b>116</b>
§ 436.1	Definitions .....	116
<b>SUBPART B FRANCHISORS' OBLIGATIONS .....</b>		<b>118</b>
§ 436.2	Obligation to furnish documents .....	118
<b>SUBPART C CONTENTS OF A DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.....</b>		<b>119</b>
§ 436.3	Cover page.....	119
§ 436.4	Table of contents .....	120
§ 436.5	Disclosure items.....	121
<b>SUBPART D INSTRUCTIONS .....</b>		<b>147</b>
§ 436.6	Instructions for preparing disclosure documents.....	147
§ 436.7	Instructions for updating disclosures .....	148
<b>SUBPART E EXEMPTIONS .....</b>		<b>149</b>
§ 436.8	Exemptions .....	149
<b>SUBPART F PROHIBITIONS.....</b>		<b>149</b>
§ 436.9	Additional prohibitions .....	150
<b>SUBPART G OTHER PROVISIONS .....</b>		<b>150</b>
§ 436.10	Other laws and rules.....	151
§ 436.11	Severability.....	151

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>APPENDIX A TO PART 436—SAMPLE ITEM 10 TABLE— SUMMARY OF FINANCING OFFERED .....</b>	<b>151</b>
<b>APPENDIX B TO PART 436—SAMPLE ITEM 20(1) TABLE— SYSTEMWIDE OUTLET SUMMARY.....</b>	<b>152</b>
<b>APPENDIX C TO PART 436—SAMPLE ITEM 20(2) TABLE— TRANSFERS OF FRANCHISED OUTLETS .....</b>	<b>152</b>
<b>APPENDIX D TO PART 436—SAMPLE ITEM 20(3) TABLE— STATUS OF FRANCHISE OUTLETS .....</b>	<b>153</b>
<b>APPENDIX E TO PART 436—SAMPLE ITEM 20(4) TABLE— STATUS OF COMPANY-OWNED OUTLETS .....</b>	<b>153</b>
<b>APPENDIX F TO PART 436—SAMPLE ITEM 20(5) TABLE— PROJECTED NEW FRANCHISED OUTLETS .....</b>	<b>154</b>
<b>PART 437 BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY RULE.....</b>	<b>154</b>
§ 437.1 Definitions .....	154
§ 437.2 The obligation to furnish written documents .....	156
§ 437.3 The disclosure document.....	156
§ 437.4 Earnings claims .....	158
§ 437.5 Sales conducted in Spanish or other languages besides English.....	159
§ 437.6 Other prohibited practices .....	159
§ 437.7 Record retention .....	161
§ 437.8 Franchise exemption .....	161
§ 437.9 Outstanding orders; preemption .....	161
§ 437.10 Severability.....	161
<b>APPENDIX A TO PART 437—DISCLOSURE OF IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY.....</b>	<b>162</b>
<b>APPENDIX B TO PART 437—DISCLOSURE OF IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT BUSINESS OPPORTUNITY (SPANISH- LANGUAGE VERSION) .....</b>	<b>163</b>
<b>PART 444 CREDIT PRACTICES .....</b>	<b>164</b>
§ 444.1 Definitions .....	164
§ 444.2 Unfair credit practices.....	165
§ 444.3 Unfair or deceptive cosigner practices.....	165
§ 444.4 Late charges .....	166
§ 444.5 State exemptions.....	166
<b>PART 500 REGULATIONS UNDER SECTION 4 OF THE FAIR PACKAGING AND LABELING ACT.....</b>	<b>166</b>
§ 500.1 Scope of the regulations of this part .....	167

§ 500.2	Terms defined .....	167
§ 500.3	Prohibited acts, coverage, general labeling requirements, exemption procedures. ....	169
§ 500.4	Statement of identity .....	170
§ 500.5	Name and place of business of manufacturer, packer or distributor.....	171
§ 500.6	Net quantity of contents declaration, location .....	171
§ 500.7	Net quantity of contents, method of expression .....	172
§ 500.8	Units of weight or mass and measure .....	172
§ 500.9	Units of weight or mass, how expressed .....	173
§ 500.10	Units of fluid measure, how expressed.....	173
§ 500.11	Measurement of commodity length, how expressed.....	174
§ 500.12	Measurement of commodities by length and width, how expressed .....	174
§ 500.13	Measurement of commodities by area measure only, how expressed .....	175
§ 500.14	Statements of cubic measure and dry measure .....	176
§ 500.15	Units of count, more than one ply .....	176
§ 500.16	Measurement of container type commodities, how expressed .....	176
§ 500.17	Fractions.....	177
§ 500.18	SI metric prefixes.....	178
§ 500.19	Conversion of SI metric quantities to inch/pound quantities and inch/pound quantities to SI metric quantities. ....	178
§ 500.20	Conspicuousness .....	179
§ 500.21	Type size in relationship to the area of the principal display panel. ....	179
§ 500.22	Abbreviations .....	180
§ 500.23	Expression of net quantity of contents in SI Metric units ...	180
§ 500.24	Supplemental statements.....	181
§ 500.25	Net quantity, average quantity, permitted variations .....	181
§ 500.26	Representations of servings, uses, applications .....	182
§ 500.27	Multiunit packages .....	182
§ 500.28	Variety packages.....	183
§ 500.29	Combination packages .....	184
<b>PART 501 EXEMPTIONS FROM REQUIREMENTS AND PROHIBITIONS UNDER PART 500.....</b>		<b>184</b>
§ 501.1	Camera film .....	184
§ 501.2	Christmas tree ornaments .....	185
§ 501.3	Replacement bags for vacuum cleaners .....	185
§ 501.4	Chamois.....	185
§ 501.5	Paper table covers, bedsheets, pillowcases .....	186
§ 501.6	Cellulose sponges, irregular dimensions .....	186
§ 501.7	Candles.....	186
§ 501.8	Solder .....	186
<b>PART 502 REGULATIONS UNDER SECTION 5(C) OF THE FAIR PACKAGING AND LABELING ACT.....</b>		<b>187</b>
§ 502.1	Scope of the regulations in this part.....	187
§ 502.2	Terms defined .....	187

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 502.3	Prohibited acts .....	188
§§ 502.4 to 502.99	[Reserved] .....	188
§§ 502.100 to 502.102	[Reserved by 80 FR 71689] .....	188
§§ 502.103 to 502.199	[Reserved] .....	188
§§ 502.200 to 502.299	[Reserved] .....	188
§§ 502.300 to 502.399	[Reserved] .....	188
<b>PART 503 STATEMENTS OF GENERAL POLICY OR INTERPRETATION .....</b>		<b>188</b>
§ 503.1	Interpretations .....	189
§ 503.2	Status of specific items under the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act. ....	189
§ 503.3	Name and place of business of manufacturer, packer, or distributor. ....	191
§ 503.4	Net quantity of contents, numerical count .....	192
§ 503.5	Interpretation of the definition of “consumer commodity” as contained in section 10(a) of the Fair Packaging and Labeling Act. ....	192
§ 503.6	Packers’ duty to withhold availability of packages imprinted with retail sale price representations. ....	194
<b>SUBCHAPTER G RULES, REGULATIONS, STATEMENTS AND INTERPRETATIONS UNDER THE MAGNUSON-MOSS WARRANTY ACT .....</b>		<b>195</b>
<b>PART 700 INTERPRETATIONS OF MAGNUSON-MOSS WARRANTY ACT .....</b>		<b>195</b>
§ 700.1	Products covered .....	195
§ 700.2	Date of manufacture .....	197
§ 700.3	Written warranty .....	197
§ 700.4	Parties “actually making” a written warranty. ....	198
§ 700.5	Expressions of general policy .....	198
§ 700.6	Designation of warranties .....	199
§ 700.7	Use of warranty registration cards .....	199
§ 700.8	Warrantor’s decision as final. ....	200
§ 700.9	Duty to install under a full warranty. ....	200
§ 700.10	Prohibited tying. ....	200
§ 700.11	Written warranty, service contract, and insurance distinguished for purposes of compliance under the Act .....	201
§ 700.12	Effective date of 16 CFR parts 701 and 702. ....	202
<b>PART 701 DISCLOSURE OF WRITTEN CONSUMER PRODUCT WARRANTY TERMS AND CONDITIONS .....</b>		<b>202</b>
§ 701.1	Definitions .....	202
§ 701.2	Scope .....	203
§ 701.3	Written warranty terms .....	203
§ 701.4	Owner registration cards .....	204

<b>PART 702 PRE-SALE AVAILABILITY OF WRITTEN WARRANTY TERMS</b> .....	205
§ 702.1 Definitions. ....	205
§ 702.2 Scope.....	205
§ 702.3 Pre-sale availability of written warranty terms. ....	205
<b>PART 703 INFORMAL DISPUTE SETTLEMENT PROCEDURES</b> .....	208
§ 703.1 Definitions. ....	208
§ 703.2 Duties of warrantor. ....	209
<b>MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS OF THE MECHANISM</b> .....	210
§ 703.3 Mechanism organization. ....	210
§ 703.4 Qualification of members.....	210
§ 703.5 Operation of the Mechanism.....	211
§ 703.6 Recordkeeping. ....	213
§ 703.7 Audits.....	214
§ 703.8 Openness of records and proceedings. ....	215
<b>PART 1199</b> .....	215
§ 1199.1 Children’s toys and child care articles: Phthalate-containing inaccessible component parts. ....	215
<b>TITLE 17 COMMODITY AND SECURITIES EXCHANGES</b> .....	219
<b>CHAPTER II SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION</b> .....	251
<b>PART 227 REGULATION CROWDFUNDING, GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS</b> .....	251
<b>SUBPART A GENERAL</b> .....	252
§ 227.100 Crowdfunding exemption and requirements. ....	252
<b>SUBPART B REQUIREMENTS FOR ISSUERS</b> .....	254
§ 227.201 Disclosure requirements.....	254
§ 227.202 Ongoing reporting requirements.....	261
§ 227.203 Filing requirements and form.....	261
§ 227.204 Advertising.....	263
§ 227.205 Promoter compensation.....	264
§ 227.206 Solicitations of interest and other communications. ....	264
<b>SUBPART C REQUIREMENTS FOR INTERMEDIARIES.</b> ..	265
§ 227.300 Intermediaries. ....	265
§ 227.301 Measures to reduce risk of fraud. ....	266
§ 227.302 Account opening. ....	267
§ 227.303 Requirements with respect to transactions.....	269

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 227.304	Completion of offerings, cancellations and reconfirmations. ....	271
§ 227.305	Payments to third parties. ....	272
<b>SUBPART D FUNDING PORTAL REGULATION .....</b>		<b>273</b>
§ 227.400	Registration of funding portals. ....	273
§ 227.401	Exemption. ....	275
§ 227.402	Conditional safe harbor. ....	275
§ 227.403	Compliance. ....	278
§ 227.404	Records to be made and kept by funding portals. ....	278
<b>SUBPART E MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.....</b>		<b>279</b>
§ 227.501	Restrictions on resales. ....	279
§ 227.502	Insignificant deviations from a term, condition or requirement of this part (Regulation Crowdfunding).....	280
§ 227.503	Disqualification provisions. ....	280
§ 227.504	Definition of “qualified purchaser”.....	283
<b>PART 228 [RESERVED].....</b>		<b>283</b>
<b>SUBPART A REGULATION S-B .....</b>		<b>283</b>
§§ 228.10 to 228.703	[Reserved by 73 FR 956].....	283
<b>PART 229 STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILING FORMS UNDER SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934 AND ENERGY POLICY AND CONSERVATION ACT OF 1975—REGULATION S-K.....</b>		<b>284</b>
<b>SUBPART 229.1 GENERAL.....</b>		<b>289</b>
§ 229.10	(Item 10) General.....	289
<b>SUBPART 229.100 BUSINESS .....</b>		<b>297</b>
§ 229.101	(Item 101) Description of business .....	297
§ 229.102	(Item 102) Description of property .....	301
§ 229.103	(Item 103) Legal proceedings .....	302
§ 229.104	(Item 104) Mine safety disclosure. ....	303
§ 229.105	(Item 105) Risk factors.....	305
§ 229.106	(Item 106) Cybersecurity.....	305
<b>SUBPART 229.200 SECURITIES OF THE REGISTRANT ..</b>		<b>307</b>
§ 229.201	(Item 201) Market price of and dividends on the registrant’s common equity and related stockholder matters .....	307
§ 229.202	(Item 202) Description of registrant’s securities.....	312
<b>SUBPART 229.300 FINANCIAL INFORMATION .....</b>		<b>316</b>
§ 229.301	[Reserved by 86 FR 2126] .....	316
§ 229.302	(Item 302) Supplementary financial information.....	316

§ 229.303	(Item 303) Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations .....	317
§ 229.304	(Item 304) Changes in and disagreements with accountants on accounting and financial disclosure .....	321
§ 229.305	(Item 305) Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk.....	325
§ 229.306	[Reserved] .....	338
§ 229.307	(Item 307) Disclosure controls and procedures .....	338
§ 229.308	(Item 308) Internal control over financial reporting .....	338
§ 229.308T	[Reserved by 74 FR 53631] .....	339

**SUBPART 229.400 MANAGEMENT AND CERTAIN SECURITY HOLDERS..... 339**

§ 229.401	(Item 401) Directors, executive officers, promoters and control persons.....	339
§ 229.402	(Item 402) Executive compensation .....	343
§ 229.403	(Item 403) Security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management.....	390
§ 229.404	(Item 404) Transactions with related persons, promoters and certain control persons .....	392
§ 229.405	(Item 405) Compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act .....	396
§ 229.406	(Item 406) Code of ethics.....	396
§ 229.407	(Item 407) Corporate governance.....	398
§ 229.408	(Item 408) Insider trading arrangements and policies. ....	410

**SUBPART 229.500 REGISTRATION STATEMENT AND PROSPECTUS PROVISIONS..... 412**

§ 229.501	(Item 501) Forepart of Registration Statement and Outside Front Cover Page of Prospectus .....	412
§ 229.502	(Item 502) Inside front and outside back cover pages of prospectus .....	414
§ 229.503	(Item 503) Prospectus summary.....	415
§ 229.504	(Item 504) Use of proceeds .....	415
§ 229.505	(Item 505) Determination of offering price .....	416
§ 229.506	(Item 506) Dilution.....	417
§ 229.507	(Item 507) Selling security holders.....	417
§ 229.508	(Item 508) Plan of distribution .....	417
§ 229.509	(Item 509) Interests of named experts and counsel .....	420
§ 229.510	(Item 510) Disclosure of Commission position on indemnification for Securities Act liabilities .....	421
§ 229.511	(Item 511) Other expenses of issuance and distribution ....	421
§ 229.512	(Item 512) Undertakings .....	422

**SUBPART 229.600 EXHIBITS..... 427**

§ 229.601	(Item 601) Exhibits .....	427
-----------	---------------------------	-----

**SUBPART 229.700 MISCELLANEOUS..... 458**

§ 229.701	(Item 701) Recent sales of unregistered securities; use of proceeds from registered securities.....	458
§ 229.702	(Item 702) Indemnification of directors and officers.....	460

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 229.703	(Item 703) Purchases of equity securities by the issuer and affiliated purchasers .....	460
<b>SUBPART 229.800 LIST OF INDUSTRY GUIDES.....</b>		<b>461</b>
§ 229.801	Securities Act industry guides .....	461
§ 229.802	Exchange Act industry guides .....	462
<b>SUBPART 229.900 ROLL-UP TRANSACTIONS .....</b>		<b>462</b>
§ 229.901	(Item 901) Definitions .....	462
§ 229.902	(Item 902) Individual partnership supplements .....	464
§ 229.903	(Item 903) Summary .....	466
§ 229.904	(Item 904) Risk factors and other considerations.....	467
§ 229.905	(Item 905) comparative information .....	467
§ 229.906	(Item 906) Allocation of roll-up consideration.....	469
§ 229.907	(Item 907) Background of the roll-up transaction .....	469
§ 229.908	(Item 908) Reasons for and alternatives to the roll-up transaction .....	470
§ 229.909	(Item 909) Conflicts of interest .....	471
§ 229.910	(Item 910) Fairness of the transaction.....	471
§ 229.911	(Item 911) Reports, opinions and appraisals .....	473
§ 229.912	(Item 912) Source and amount of funds and transactional expenses.....	475
§ 229.913	(Item 913) Other provisions of the transaction .....	476
§ 229.914	(Item 914) Pro forma financial statements: selected financial data .....	476
§ 229.915	(Item 915) Federal income tax consequences .....	477
<b>SUBPART 229.1000 MERGERS AND ACQUISITIONS (REGULATION M-A) .....</b>		<b>478</b>
§ 229.1000	(Item 1000) Definitions.....	478
§ 229.1001	(Item 1001) Summary term sheet.....	479
§ 229.1002	(Item 1002) Subject company information.....	479
§ 229.1003	(Item 1003) Identity and background of filing person.....	480
§ 229.1004	(Item 1004) Terms of the transaction.....	481
§ 229.1005	(Item 1005) Past contacts, transactions, negotiations and agreements.....	482
§ 229.1006	(Item 1006) Purposes of the transaction and plans or proposals.....	483
§ 229.1007	(Item 1007) Source and amount of funds or other consideration.....	484
§ 229.1008	(Item 1008) Interest in securities of the subject company.....	485
§ 229.1009	(Item 1009) Persons/assets, retained, employed, compensated or used.....	486
§ 229.1010	(Item 1010) Financial statements.....	486
§ 229.1011	(Item 1011) Additional information.....	487
§ 229.1012	(Item 1012) The solicitation or recommendation.....	488
§ 229.1013	(Item 1013) Purposes, alternatives, reasons and effects in a going-private transaction.....	489
§ 229.1014	(Item 1014) Fairness of the going-private transaction.....	489
§ 229.1015	(Item 1015) Reports, opinions, appraisals and negotiations.....	490

§ 229.1016	(Item 1016) Exhibits.....	491
<b>SUBPART 229.1100 ASSET-BACKED SECURITIES (REGULATION AB) .....</b>		<b>493</b>
§ 229.1100	(Item 1100) General .....	493
§ 229.1101	(Item 1101) Definitions .....	497
§ 229.1102	(Item 1102) Forepart of registration statement and outside cover page of the prospectus.....	501
§ 229.1103	(Item 1103) Transaction summary and risk factors .....	502
§ 229.1104	(Item 1104) Sponsors .....	504
§ 229.1105	(Item 1105) Static pool information .....	505
§ 229.1106	(Item 1106) Depositors .....	507
§ 229.1107	(Item 1107) Issuing entities.....	507
§ 229.1108	(Item 1108) Servicers .....	508
§ 229.1109	(Item 1109) Trustees and other transaction parties.....	510
§ 229.1110	(Item 1110) Originators.....	511
§ 229.1111	(Item 1111) Pool assets .....	512
§ 229.1112	(Item 1112) Significant obligors of pool assets .....	518
§ 229.1113	(Item 1113) Structure of the transaction .....	519
§ 229.1114	(Item 1114) Credit enhancement and other support, except for certain derivatives instruments.....	522
§ 229.1115	(Item 1115) Certain derivatives instruments .....	524
§ 229.1116	(Item 1116) Tax matters.....	525
§ 229.1117	(Item 1117) Legal proceedings .....	526
§ 229.1118	(Item 1118) Reports and additional information.....	526
§ 229.1119	(Item 1119) Affiliations and certain relationships and related transactions .....	526
§ 229.1120	(Item 1120) Ratings.....	527
§ 229.1121	(Item 1121) Distribution and pool performance information .....	528
§ 229.1122	(Item 1122) Compliance with applicable servicing criteria .....	530
§ 229.1123	(Item 1123) Servicer compliance statement.....	534
§ 229.1124	(Item 1124) Sponsor interest in the securities.....	534
§ 229.1125	(Item 1125) Schedule AL—Asset-level information .....	534
	Appendix to § 229.1125—Schedule AL.....	535
<b>SUBPART 229.1200 DISCLOSURE BY REGISTRANTS ENGAGED IN OIL AND GAS PRODUCING ACTIVITIES ..</b>		<b>569</b>
§ 229.1201	(Item 1201) General instructions to oil and gas industry- specific disclosures.....	569
§ 229.1202	(Item 1202) Disclosure of reserves .....	569
§ 229.1203	(Item 1203) Proved undeveloped reserves.....	572
§ 229.1204	(Item 1204) Oil and gas production, production prices and production costs.....	573
§ 229.1205	(Item 1205) Drilling and other exploratory and development activities.....	573
§ 229.1206	(Item 1206) Present activities .....	574
§ 229.1207	(Item 1207) Delivery commitments .....	574
§ 229.1208	(Item 1208) Oil and gas properties, wells, operations, and acreage.....	575

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>SUBPART 229.1300 DISCLOSURE BY REGISTRANTS ENGAGED IN MINING OPERATIONS.....</b>	<b>576</b>
§ 229.1300 (Item 1300) Definitions.....	576
§ 229.1301 (Item 1301) General instructions.....	581
§ 229.1302 (Item 1302) Qualified person, technical report summary, and technical studies. ....	582
§ 229.1303 (Item 1303) Summary disclosure.....	592
§ 229.1304 (Item 1304) Individual property disclosure.....	596
§ 229.1305 (Item 1305) Internal controls disclosure.....	600
<b>SUBPART 229.1400 DISCLOSURE BY BANK AND SAVINGS AND LOAN REGISTRANTS .....</b>	<b>601</b>
§ 229.1401 (Item 1401) General instructions.....	601
§ 229.1402 (Item 1402) Distribution of assets, liabilities and stockholders' equity; interest rates and interest differential.....	601
§ 229.1403 (Item 1403) Investments in debt securities .....	603
§ 229.1404 (Item 1404) Loan portfolio .....	603
§ 229.1405 (Item 1405) Allowance for Credit Losses .....	603
§ 229.1406 (Item 1406) Deposits .....	604
<b>SUBPART 229.1500 CLIMATE—RELATED DISCLOSURE.</b>	<b>605</b>
§ 229.1500 (Item 1500) Definitions.....	605
§ 229.1501 (Item 1501) Governance.....	607
§ 229.1502 (Item 1502) Strategy.....	608
§ 229.1503 (Item 1503) Risk management.....	609
§ 229.1504 (Item 1504) Targets and goals.....	610
§ 229.1505 (Item 1505) GHG emissions metrics.....	610
§ 229.1506 (Item 1506) Attestation of Scope 1 and Scope 2 emissions disclosure.....	612
§ 229.1507 (Item 1507) Safe harbor for certain climate-related disclosures. ....	615
§ 229.1508 (Item 1508) Interactive data requirement.....	616
<b>SUBPART 229.1600 SPECIAL PURPOSE ACQUISITION COMPANIES .....</b>	<b>616</b>
§ 229.1601 (Item 1601) Definitions.....	616
§ 229.1602 (Item 1602) Registered offerings by special purpose acquisition companies. ....	617
§ 229.1603 (Item 1603) SPAC sponsor; conflicts of interest.....	619
§ 229.1604 (Item 1604) De-SPAC transactions.....	620
§ 229.1605 (Item 1605) Background of and reasons for the de-SPAC transaction; terms of the de-SPAC transaction; effects. ...	622
§ 229.1606 (Item 1606) Board determination about the de-SPAC transaction. ....	623
§ 229.1607 (Item 1607) Reports, opinions, appraisals, and negotiations.....	623
§ 229.1608 (Item 1608) Tender offer filing obligations. ....	625
§ 229.1609 (Item 1609) Projections in de-SPAC transactions.....	625
§ 229.1610 (Item 1610) Structured data requirement.....	625

<b>PART 230 GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS, SECURITIES ACT OF 1933</b> .....	625
<b>GENERAL</b> .....	635
§ 230.100 Definitions of terms used in the rules and regulations .....	635
§ 230.110 Business hours of the Commission .....	636
§ 230.111 Payment of filing fees .....	636
§ 230.120 Inspection of registration statements .....	636
§ 230.122 Non-disclosure of information obtained in the course of examinations and investigations .....	637
§ 230.130 Definition of “rules and regulations” as used in certain sections of the Act .....	637
§ 230.131 Definition of security issued under governmental obligations .....	637
§ 230.132 Definition of “common trust fund” as used in section 3(a)(2) of the Act .....	638
§ 230.133 Definition for purposes of section 5 of the Act, of “sale”, “offer”, “offer to sell”, and “offer for sale” .....	638
§ 230.134 Communications not deemed a prospectus .....	640
§ 230.134a Options material not deemed a prospectus .....	643
§ 230.134b Statements of additional information .....	644
§ 230.135 Notice of proposed registered offerings .....	644
§ 230.135a Generic advertising .....	645
§ 230.135b Materials not deemed an offer to sell or offer to buy nor a prospectus .....	646
§ 230.135c Notice of certain proposed unregistered offerings .....	646
§ 230.135d Communications involving security-based swaps .....	647
§ 230.135e Offshore press conferences, meetings with issuer representatives conducted offshore, and press-related materials released offshore .....	648
§ 230.136 Definition of certain terms in relation to assessable stock ..	649
§ 230.137 Publications or distributions of research reports by brokers or dealers that are not participating in an issuer’s registered distribution of securities .....	649
§ 230.138 Publications or distributions of research reports by brokers or dealers about securities other than those they are distributing .....	650
§ 230.139 Publications or distributions of research reports by brokers or dealers distributing securities .....	652
§ 230.139a Publications by brokers or dealers distributing asset- backed securities .....	654
§ 230.139b Publications or distributions of covered investment fund research reports by brokers or dealers distributing securities .....	655
§ 230.140 Definition of “distribution” in section 2(11) for certain transactions .....	658
§ 230.141 Definition of “commission from an underwriter or dealer not in excess of the usual and customary distributors’ or sellers’ commissions” in section 2(11), for certain transactions .....	658
§ 230.142 Definition of “participates” and “participation,” as used in section 2(11), in relation to certain transactions .....	659

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 230.143	Definition of “has purchased”, “sells for”, “participates”, and “participation”, as used in section 2(11), in relation to certain transactions of foreign governments for war purposes .....	660
§ 230.144	Persons deemed not to be engaged in a distribution and therefore not underwriters .....	660
§ 230.144A	Private resales of securities to institutions .....	670
§ 230.145	Reclassification of securities, mergers, consolidations and acquisitions of assets .....	675
§ 230.145a	Business combinations with reporting shell companies. ..	677
§ 230.146	Rules under section 18 of the Act .....	678
§ 230.147	Intrastate offers and sales .....	678
§ 230.147A	Intrastate sales exemption .....	681
§ 230.148	Exemption from general solicitation or general advertising .....	683
§ 230.149	Definition of “exchanged” in section 3(a)(9), for certain transactions .....	684
§ 230.150	Definition of “commission or other remuneration” in section 3(a)(9), for certain transactions .....	685
§ 230.151	Safe harbor definition of certain “annuity contracts or optional annuity contracts” within the meaning of section 3(a)(8) .....	685
§ 230.152	Integration .....	686
§ 230.152a	Offer or sale of certain fractional interests .....	689
§ 230.153	Definition of “preceded by a prospectus” as used in section 5(b)(2) of the Act, in relation to certain transactions .....	689
§ 230.153a	Definition of “preceded by a prospectus” as used in section 5(b)(2) of the Act, in relation to certain transactions requiring approval of security holders .....	690
§ 230.153b	Definition of “preceded by a prospectus”, as used in section 5(b)(2), in connection with certain transactions in standardized options .....	690
§ 230.154	Delivery of prospectuses to investors at the same address. ..	691
§ 230.155	[Reserved by 86 FR 3596] .....	692
§ 230.156	Investment company and registered non-variable annuity sales literature .....	692
§ 230.157	Small entities under the Securities Act for purposes of the Regulatory Flexibility Act .....	693
§ 230.158	Definitions of certain terms in the last paragraph of section 11(a) .....	694
§ 230.159	Information available to purchaser at time of contract of sale .....	695
§ 230.159A	Certain definitions for purposes of section 12(a)(2) of the Act .....	696
§ 230.160	Registered investment company exemption from Section 101(c)(1) of the Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act .....	697
§ 230.161	Amendments to rules and regulations governing exemptions .....	697
§ 230.162	Submission of tenders in registered exchange offers .....	698
§ 230.163	Exemption from section 5(c) of the Act for certain communications by or on behalf of well-known seasoned issuers .....	698
§ 230.163A	Exemption from section 5(c) of the Act for certain	

	communications made by or on behalf of issuers more than 30 days before a registration statement is filed . . . .	700
§ 230.163B	Exemption from section 5(b)(1) and section 5(c) of the Act for certain communications to qualified institutional buyers or institutional accredited investors. . . . .	701
§ 230.164	Post-filing free writing prospectuses in connection with certain registered offerings . . . . .	702
§ 230.165	Offers made in connection with a business combination transaction . . . . .	704
§ 230.166	Exemption from section 5(c) for certain communications in connection with business combination transactions . . . .	705
§ 230.167	Communications in connection with certain registered offerings of asset-backed securities . . . . .	705
§ 230.168	Exemption from sections 2(a)(10) and 5(c) of the Act for certain communications of regularly released factual business information and forward-looking information . . . .	707
§ 230.169	Exemption from sections 2(a)(10) and 5(c) of the Act for certain communications of regularly released factual business information . . . . .	709
§ 230.170	Prohibition of use of certain financial statements . . . . .	710
§ 230.171	Disclosure detrimental to the national defense or foreign policy . . . . .	710
§ 230.172	Delivery of prospectuses . . . . .	711
§ 230.173	Notice of registration . . . . .	712
§ 230.174	Delivery of prospectus by dealers; exemptions under section 4(3) of the Act . . . . .	712
§ 230.175	Liability for certain statements by issuers . . . . .	713
§ 230.176	Circumstances affecting the determination of what constitutes reasonable investigation and reasonable grounds for belief under section 11 of the Securities Act . . . .	715
§ 230.180	Exemption from registration of interests and participations issued in connection with certain H.R. 10 plans . . . . .	716
§ 230.190	Registration of underlying securities in asset-backed securities transactions . . . . .	716
§ 230.191	Definition of “issuer” in section 2(a)(4) of the Act in relation to asset-backed securities . . . . .	718
§ 230.192	Conflicts of interest relating to certain securitizations . . . . .	718
§ 230.193	Review of underlying assets in asset-backed securities transactions . . . . .	722
§ 230.194	Definitions of the terms “swap” and “security-based swap” as used in the Act . . . . .	722
§ 230.215	Accredited investor . . . . .	723
	<b>REGULATION A-R SPECIAL EXEMPTIONS . . . . .</b>	<b>723</b>
§ 230.236	Exemption of shares offered in connection with certain transactions . . . . .	723
§ 230.237	Exemption for offers and sales to certain Canadian tax-deferred retirement savings accounts . . . . .	724
§ 230.238	Exemption for standardized options . . . . .	725
§ 230.239	Exemption for offers and sales of certain security-based swaps. . . . .	725
§ 230.239T	[Reserved by 76 FR 40229] . . . . .	726

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 230.240	Exemption for certain security-based swaps .....	726
§ 230.241	Solicitations of interest .....	726
<b>REGULATION A CONDITIONAL SMALL ISSUES EXEMPTION .....</b>		<b>727</b>
§ 230.251	Scope of exemption.....	727
§ 230.252	Offering statement.....	731
§ 230.253	Offering circular.....	732
§ 230.254	Preliminary offering circular .....	734
§ 230.255	Solicitations of interest and other communications.....	735
§ 230.256	Definition of “qualified purchaser” .....	736
§ 230.257	Periodic and current reporting; exit report .....	736
§ 230.258	Suspension of the exemption .....	739
§ 230.259	Withdrawal or abandonment of offering statements.....	740
§ 230.260	Insignificant deviations from a term, condition or requirement of Regulation A .....	740
§ 230.261	Definitions .....	741
§ 230.262	Disqualification provisions .....	741
§ 230.263	Consent to service of process .....	744
§§ 230.300 to 230.346	[Reserved].....	744
<b>REGULATION C REGISTRATION .....</b>		<b>744</b>
§ 230.400	Application of §§ 230.400 to 230.494, inclusive .....	744
<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....</b>		<b>745</b>
§ 230.401	Requirements as to proper form.....	745
§ 230.401a	Requirements as to proper form .....	746
§ 230.402	Number of copies; binding; signatures.....	746
§ 230.403	Requirements as to paper, printing, language and pagination .....	747
§ 230.404	Preparation of registration statement .....	749
§ 230.405	Definitions of terms .....	749
§ 230.406	Confidential treatment of information filed with the Commission.....	764
§ 230.407	[Reserved] .....	766
§ 230.408	Additional information .....	766
§ 230.409	Information unknown or not reasonably available .....	766
§ 230.410	Disclaimer of control.....	767
§ 230.411	Incorporation by reference .....	767
§ 230.412	Modified or superseded documents.....	768
§ 230.413	Registration of additional securities and additional classes of securities .....	769
§ 230.414	Registration by certain successor issuers.....	769
§ 230.415	Delayed or continuous offering and sale of securities.....	770
§ 230.416	Securities to be issued as a result of stock splits, stock dividends and anti-dilution provisions and interests to be issued pursuant to certain employee benefit plans .....	772
§ 230.417	Date of financial statements .....	773
§ 230.418	Supplemental information .....	773
§ 230.419	Offerings by blank check companies .....	774
<b>FORM AND CONTENT OF PROSPECTUSES .....</b>		<b>779</b>

FEDERAL STATUTES

§ 230.420	Legibility of prospectus .....	779
§ 230.421	Presentation of information in prospectuses .....	779
§ 230.422	[Reserved] .....	781
§ 230.423	Date of prospectuses .....	781
§ 230.424	Filing of prospectuses, number of copies .....	781
§ 230.425	Filing of certain prospectuses and communications under § 230.135 in connection with business combination transactions .....	784
§ 230.426	Filing of certain prospectuses under § 230.167 in connection with certain offerings of asset-backed securities .....	785
§ 230.427	Contents of prospectus used after nine months .....	786
§ 230.428	Documents constituting a section 10(a) prospectus for Form S-8 registration statement; requirements relating to offerings of securities registered on Form S-8.....	787
§ 230.429	Prospectus relating to several registration statements ....	789
§ 230.430	Prospectus for use prior to effective date.....	789
§ 230.430A	Prospectus in a registration statement at the time of effectiveness.....	790
§ 230.430B	Prospectus in a registration statement after effective date .....	792
§ 230.430C	Prospectus in a registration statement pertaining to an offering other than pursuant to Rule 430A or Rule 430B after the effective date .....	795
§ 230.430D	Prospectus in a registration statement after effective date for asset-backed securities offerings.....	795
§ 230.431	Summary prospectuses .....	798
§ 230.432	Additional information required to be included in prospectuses relating to tender offers .....	800
§ 230.433	Conditions to permissible post-filing free writing prospectuses.....	800
§ 230.434	[Reserved] .....	807
<b>WRITTEN CONSENTS.....</b>		<b>807</b>
§ 230.436	Consents required in special cases .....	807
§ 230.436	Consents required in special cases. ....	808
§ 230.437	Application to dispense with consent .....	809
§ 230.437a	Written consents .....	810
§ 230.438	Consents of persons about to become directors .....	810
§ 230.439	Consent to use of material incorporated by reference.....	810
§§ 230.445 to 230.447	[Reserved].....	811
<b>FILINGS; FEES; EFFECTIVE DATE .....</b>		<b>811</b>
§ 230.455	Place of filing .....	811
§ 230.456	Date of filing; timing of fee payment.....	811
§ 230.457	Computation of fee .....	815
§ 230.459	Calculation of effective date.....	819
§ 230.460	Distribution of preliminary prospectus .....	820
§ 230.461	Acceleration of effective date.....	821
§ 230.462	Immediate effectiveness of certain registration statements and post-effective amendments .....	823
§ 230.463	Report of offering of securities and use of proceeds therefrom.....	823

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 230.464	Effective date of post-effective amendments to registration statements filed on Form S-8 and on certain Forms S-3, S-4, F-2 and F-3.....	824
§ 230.466	Effective date of certain registration statements on Form F-6 .....	825
§ 230.467	Effectiveness of registration statements and post-effective amendments thereto made on Forms F-7, F-8, F-10 and F-80.....	826
<b>AMENDMENTS; WITHDRAWALS .....</b>		<b>826</b>
§ 230.470	Formal requirements for amendments .....	826
§ 230.471	Signatures to amendments.....	827
§ 230.472	Filing of amendments; number of copies .....	827
§ 230.473	Delaying amendments.....	828
§ 230.474	Date of filing of amendments .....	829
§ 230.475	Amendment filed with consent of Commission .....	829
§ 230.475a	Certain pre-effective amendments deemed filed with the consent of the Commission .....	829
§ 230.476	Amendment filed pursuant to order of Commission.....	830
§ 230.477	Withdrawal of registration statement or amendment.....	830
§ 230.478	Powers to amend or withdraw registration statement.....	830
§ 230.479	Procedure with respect to abandoned registration statements and post-effective amendments.....	831
<b>INVESTMENT COMPANIES; BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANIES .....</b>		<b>831</b>
§ 230.480	Title of securities.....	831
§ 230.481	Information required in prospectuses.....	832
§ 230.482	Advertising by an investment company as satisfying requirements of section 10 .....	834
§ 230.483	Exhibits for certain registration statements .....	840
§ 230.484	Undertaking required in certain registration statements ..	842
§ 230.485	Effective date of post-effective amendments filed by certain registered investment companies or issuers offering registered non-variable annuities.....	842
§ 230.486	Effective date of post-effective amendments and registration statements filed by certain closed-end management investment companies .....	846
§ 230.487	Effectiveness of registration statements filed by certain unit investment trusts.....	849
§ 230.488	Effective date of registration statements relating to securities to be issued in certain business combination transactions.....	851
§ 230.489	Filing of form by foreign banks and insurance companies and certain of their holding companies and finance subsidiaries .....	852
<b>REGISTRATION BY FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS OR POLITICAL SUBDIVISIONS THEREOF .....</b>		<b>852</b>
§ 230.490	Information to be furnished under paragraph (3) of Schedule B .....	852
§ 230.491	Information to be furnished under paragraph (6) of Schedule B .....	853

FEDERAL STATUTES

§ 230.492	Omissions from prospectuses .....	853
§ 230.493	Additional Schedule B disclosure and filing requirements .	853
§ 230.494	Newspaper prospectuses .....	854
§ 230.495	Preparation of registration statement .....	855
§ 230.496	Contents of prospectus and statement of additional information used after nine months.....	856
§ 230.497	Filing of investment company or registered non-variable annuity prospectuses—number of copies .....	857
§ 230.498	Summary Prospectuses for open-end management investment companies .....	859
§ 230.498A	Summary prospectuses for separate accounts offering variable annuity and variable life insurance contracts and for offering registered non-variable annuity contracts .....	864
§ 230.499	[Reserved] .....	874

**REGULATION D RULES GOVERNING THE LIMITED OFFER AND SALE OF  
SECURITIES WITHOUT REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF  
1933.....** 874

§ 230.500	Use of Regulation D.....	875
§ 230.501	Definitions and terms used in Regulation D .....	876
§ 230.502	General conditions to be met .....	881
§ 230.503	Filing of notice of sales .....	884
§ 230.503T	[Reserved by 73 FR 10615] .....	885
§ 230.504	Exemption for limited offerings and sales of securities not exceeding \$10,000,000 .....	885
§ 230.504a	[Reserved] .....	886
§ 230.505	[Reserved by 81 FR 83553].....	886
§ 230.506	Exemption for limited offers and sales without regard to dollar amount of offering .....	886
§ 230.507	Disqualifying provision relating to exemptions under §§ 230.504 and 230.506 .....	891
§ 230.508	Insignificant deviations from a term, condition or requirement of Regulation D.....	891

**REGULATION E EXEMPTION FOR SECURITIES OF SMALL BUSINESS  
INVESTMENT COMPANIES .....** 892

§ 230.601	Definitions of terms used in §§ 230.601 to 230.610a.....	892
§ 230.602	Securities exempted.....	892
§ 230.603	Amount of securities exempted.....	894
§ 230.604	Filing of notification on Form 1-E.....	894
§ 230.605	Filing and use of the offering circular.....	895
§ 230.606	Offering not in excess of \$100,000.....	897
§ 230.607	Sales material to be filed.....	897
§ 230.608	Prohibition of certain statements.....	898
§ 230.609	Reports of sales hereunder.....	898
§ 230.610	Suspension of exemption.....	898
§ 230.610a	Schedule A: Contents of offering circular for small business investment companies; Schedule B: Contents of offering circular for business development companies.....	899
§§ 230.651 to 230.656	[Reserved].....	906

**[COMPENSATORY BENEFIT PLAN EXEMPTION] .....** 906

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 230.701	Exemption for offers and sales of securities pursuant to certain compensatory benefit plans and contracts relating to compensation .....	906
<b>EXEMPTIONS FOR CROSS-BORDER RIGHTS OFFERINGS, EXCHANGE OFFERS AND BUSINESS COMBINATIONS.....</b>		<b>910</b>
§ 230.800	Definitions for §§ 230.800, 230.801 and 230.802.....	910
§ 230.801	Exemption in connection with a rights offering.....	912
§ 230.802	Exemption for offerings in connection with an exchange offer or business combination for the securities of foreign private issuers .....	913
<b>REGULATION S RULES GOVERNING OFFERS AND SALES MADE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES WITHOUT REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933.....</b>		<b>914</b>
§ 230.901	General statement .....	915
§ 230.902	Definitions .....	915
§ 230.903	Offers or sales of securities by the issuer, a distributor, any of their respective affiliates, or any person acting on behalf of any of the foregoing; conditions relating to specific securities .....	922
§ 230.904	Offshore resales .....	925
§ 230.905	Resale limitations .....	926
<b>REGULATION CE COORDINATED EXEMPTIONS FOR CERTAIN ISSUES OF SECURITIES EXEMPT UNDER STATE LAW .....</b>		<b>926</b>
§ 230.1001	Exemption for transactions exempt from qualification under § 25102(n) of the California Corporations Code.....	926
<b>PART 232 REGULATION S-T—GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS FOR ELECTRONIC FILINGS.....</b>		<b>927</b>
<b>GENERAL.....</b>		<b>928</b>
§ 232.10	Application of part 232.....	928
§ 232.11	Definition of terms used in this part .....	929
§ 232.12	Business hours of the Commission .....	933
§ 232.13	Date of filing; adjustment of filing date.....	934
§ 232.14	Paper filings not accepted without exemption.....	935
§ 232.15	Administration of EDGAR.....	935
<b>ELECTRONIC FILING REQUIREMENTS.....</b>		<b>937</b>
§ 232.100	Persons and entities subject to mandated electronic filing .	937
§ 232.101	Mandated electronic submissions and exceptions .....	937
§ 232.102	Mandated electronic submissions and exceptions .....	943
§ 232.103	Exhibits .....	948
§ 232.104	Liability for transmission errors or omissions in documents filed via EDGAR .....	949
§ 232.105	Unofficial PDF copies included in an electronic submission .....	950
§ 232.106	Use of HTML and hyperlinks.....	951
§ 232.107	Prohibition against electronic submissions containing	

executable code .....	952
<b>HARDSHIP EXEMPTIONS</b> .....	953
§ 232.201 Temporary hardship exemption .....	953
§ 232.202 Continuing hardship exemption .....	955
<b>PREPARATION OF ELECTRONIC SUBMISSIONS</b> .....	957
§ 232.301 EDGAR Filer Manual.....	957
§ 232.302 Signatures .....	958
§ 232.303 Incorporation by reference .....	959
§ 232.304 Graphic, image, audio and video material.....	959
§ 232.305 Number of characters per line; tabular and columnar information.....	961
§ 232.306 Foreign language documents and symbols .....	961
§ 232.307 Bold face type.....	962
§ 232.308 Type size and font; legibility .....	962
§ 232.309 Paper size; binding; sequential numbering; number of copies .....	962
§ 232.310 Marking changed material.....	962
§ 232.311 Documents submitted in paper under cover of Form SE ...	963
§ 232.312 [Reserved by 84 FR 12722].....	963
§ 232.313 Identification of investment company type and series and/or class (or contract) .....	963
§ 232.314 Accommodation for certain securitizers of asset-backed securities .....	964
<b>INTERACTIVE DATA</b> .....	965
§§ 232.401, 232.402 [Reserved by 83 FR 40875] .....	965
§§ 232.403, 232.404 [Reserved] .....	965
§ 232.405 Interactive Data File submissions.....	965
§ 232.406 Cover Page XBRL Data Tagging.....	974
§ 232.406T [Reserved by 74 FR 6816] .....	974
§ 232.407 Interactive data financial report filings.....	974
§ 232.408 Filing fee exhibit interactive data .....	976
<b>EDGAR FUNCTIONS</b> .....	976
§ 232.501 Modular submissions and segmented filings .....	976
<b>FOREIGN PRIVATE ISSUERS AND FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS</b> .....	978
§§ 232.600 to 232.899 [Reserved].....	978
<b>TRANSITION TO ELECTRONIC FILING [RESERVED]</b> .....	978
§§ 232.901 to 232.903 [Reserved].....	978
<b>PART 240 GENERAL RULES AND REGULATIONS, SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934</b> .....	978
<b>SUBPART A RULES AND REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934</b> .....	993
<b>RULES OF GENERAL APPLICATION</b> .....	993

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 240.0-1	Definitions .....	993
§ 240.0-2	Business hours of the Commission .....	994
§ 240.0-3	Filing of material with the Commission .....	994
§ 240.0-4	Nondisclosure of information obtained in examinations and investigations .....	995
§ 240.0-5	Reference to rule by obsolete designation.....	995
§ 240.0-6	Disclosure detrimental to the national defense or foreign policy.....	996
§ 240.0-8	Application of rules to registered broker-dealers.....	996
§ 240.0-9	Payment of filing fees .....	996
§ 240.0-10	Small entities under the Securities Exchange Act for purposes of the Regulatory Flexibility Act.....	997
§ 240.0-11	Filing fees for certain acquisitions, dispositions and similar transactions .....	999
§ 240.0-12	Commission procedures for filing applications for orders for exemptive relief under Section 36 of the Exchange Act.....	1001
§ 240.0-13	Commission procedures for filing applications to request a substituted compliance or listed jurisdiction order under the Exchange Act .....	1002
<b>DEFINITION OF “EQUITY SECURITY” AS USED IN SECTIONS 12(G) AND 16 .....</b>		<b>1003</b>
§ 240.3a1-1	Exemption from the definition of “Exchange” under Section 3(a)(1) of the Act.....	1003
§ 240.3a4-1	Associated persons of an issuer deemed not to be brokers.....	1005
§ 240.3a5-1	Exemption from the definition of “dealer” for a bank engaged in riskless principal transactions.....	1007
§ 240.3a5-2	Exemption from the definition of “dealer” for banks effecting transactions in securities issued pursuant to Regulation S.....	1007
§ 240.3a5-3	Exemption from the definition of “dealer” for banks engaging in securities lending transactions. ....	1008
§ 240.3a11-1	Definition of the term “equity security” .....	1008
<b>MISCELLANEOUS EXEMPTIONS .....</b>		<b>1009</b>
§ 240.3a12-1	Exemption of certain mortgages and interests in mortgages .....	1009
§ 240.3a12-2	[Reserved] .....	1009
§ 240.3a12-3	Exemption from sections 14(a), 14(b), 14(c), 14(f) and 16 for securities of certain foreign issuers .....	1009
§ 240.3a12-4	Exemptions from sections 15(a) and 15(c)(3) for certain mortgage securities .....	1009
§ 240.3a12-5	Exemption of certain investment contract securities from sections 7(c) and 11(d)(1).....	1010
§ 240.3a12-6	Definition of “common trust fund” as used in section 3(a)(12) of the Act .....	1011
§ 240.3a12-7	Exemption for certain derivative securities traded otherwise than on a national securities exchange.....	1011
§ 240.3a12-8	Exemption for designated foreign government securities for purposes of futures trading .....	1012
§ 240.3a12-9	Exemption of certain direct participation program	

	securities from the arranging provisions of sections 7(c) and 11(d)(1) .....	1013
§ 240.3a12-10	Exemption of certain securities issued by the Resolution Funding Corporation .....	1013
§ 240.3a12-11	Exemption from sections 8(a), 14(a), 14(b), and 14(c) for debt securities listed on a national securities exchange .....	1014
§ 240.3a12-12	Exemption from certain provisions of section 16 of the Act for asset-backed securities .....	1014
§ 240.3a40-1	Designation of financial responsibility rules.....	1014
§ 240.3a43-1	Customer-related government securities activities incidental to the futures-related business of a futures commission merchant registered with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission .....	1015
§ 240.3a44-1	Proprietary government securities transactions incidental to the futures-related business of a CFTC-regulated person .....	1016
§ 240.3a44-2	Further definition of “as a part of a regular business” in connection with certain liquidity providers. ....	1017
§ 240.3a51-1	Definition of “penny stock” .....	1018
§ 240.3a55-1	Method for determining market capitalization and dollar value of average daily trading volume; application of the definition of narrow-based security index.....	1021
§ 240.3a55-2	Indexes underlying futures contracts trading for fewer than 30 days.....	1024
§ 240.3a55-3	Futures contracts on security indexes trading on or subject to the rules of a foreign board of trade .....	1025
§ 240.3a55-4	Exclusion from definition of narrow-based security index for indexes composed of debt securities .....	1026
<b>DEFINITIONS</b> .....		1027
§ 240.3b-1	Definition of “listed”.....	1027
§ 240.3b-2	Definition of “officer” .....	1027
§ 240.3b-3	[Reserved] .....	1027
§ 240.3b-4	Definition of “foreign government,” “foreign issuer” and “foreign private issuer”.....	1027
§ 240.3b-5	Non-exempt securities issued under governmental obligations .....	1029
§ 240.3b-6	Liability for certain statements by issuers .....	1029
§ 240.3b-7	Definition of “executive officer” .....	1031
§ 240.3b-8	Definitions of “Qualified OTC Market Maker, Qualified Third Market Maker” and “Qualified Block Positioner” ..	1031
§ 240.3b-9	[Reserved by 72 FR 56568].....	1032
§ 240.3b-10	[Reserved].....	1032
§ 240.3b-11	Definitions relating to limited partnership roll-up transactions for purposes of sections 6(b)(9), 14(h) and 15A(b)(12)–(13).....	1032
§ 240.3b-12	Definition of OTC derivatives dealer .....	1032
§ 240.3b-13	Definition of eligible OTC derivative instrument.....	1033
§ 240.3b-14	Definition of cash management securities activities .....	1034
§ 240.3b-15	Definition of ancillary portfolio management securities activities .....	1034

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 240.3b-16	Definitions of terms used in Section 3(a)(1) of the Act....	1035
§ 240.3b-17	[Reserved by 72 FR 56554] .....	1036
§ 240.3b-18	Definitions of terms used in Section 3(a)(5) of the Act....	1036
§ 240.3b-19	Definition of “issuer” in section 3(a)(8) of the Act in relation to asset-backed securities .....	1037
<b>CLEARING OF SECURITY-BASED SWAPS .....</b>		<b>1037</b>
§ 240.3Ca-1	Stay of clearing requirement and review by the Commission.....	1037
§ 240.3Ca-2	Submission of security-based swaps for clearing.....	1038
<b>HYPOTHECATION OF CUSTOMERS’ SECURITIES .....</b>		<b>1038</b>
§ 240.8c-1	Hypothecation of customers’ securities.....	1038
§ 240.9b-1	Options disclosure document.....	1041
<b>SHORT SALES—[RESERVED].....</b>		<b>1043</b>
§ 240.10a-3T	[Reserved by 73 FR 61688].....	1043
<b>MANIPULATIVE AND DECEPTIVE DEVICES AND CONTRIVANCES ....</b>		<b>1043</b>
§ 240.9j-1	Prohibition against fraud, manipulation, or deception in connection with security-based swaps.....	1043
§ 240.10b-1	Prohibition of use of manipulative or deceptive devices or contrivances with respect to certain securities exempted from registration.....	1045
§ 240.10b-2	[Reserved].....	1045
§ 240.10b-3	Employment of manipulative and deceptive devices by brokers or dealers .....	1045
§ 240.10b-4	[Reserved].....	1046
§ 240.10b-5	Employment of manipulative and deceptive devices.....	1046
§ 240.10b5-1	Trading “on the basis of” material nonpublic information in insider trading cases.....	1046
§ 240.10b5-2	Duties of trust or confidence in misappropriation insider trading cases .....	1050
§ 240.10b-6	[Reserved].....	1050
§ 240.10b-6A	[Reserved] .....	1050
§§ 240.10b-7, 240.10b-8	[Reserved].....	1050
§ 240.10b-9	Prohibited representations in connection with certain offerings .....	1050
§ 240.10b-10	Confirmation of transactions .....	1051
§ 240.10b-13	[Reserved] .....	1056
§ 240.10b-16	Disclosure of credit terms in margin transactions .....	1056
§ 240.10b-17	Untimely announcements of record dates .....	1058
§ 240.10b-18	Purchases of certain equity securities by the issuer and others .....	1059
§ 240.10b-21	Deception in connection with a seller’s ability or intent to deliver securities on the date delivery is due.....	1063
§ 240.10c-1a	Securities lending transparency.....	1064
<b>REPORTS UNDER SECTION 10A.....</b>		<b>1068</b>
§ 240.10A-1	Notice to the Commission Pursuant to Section 10A of the Act .....	1068

FEDERAL STATUTES

§ 240.10A-2	Auditor independence .....	1070
§ 240.10A-3	Listing standards relating to audit committees .....	1070
<b>REQUIREMENTS UNDER SECTION 10C .....</b>		<b>1076</b>
§ 240.10C-1	Listing standards relating to compensation committees.....	1076
<b>REQUIREMENTS UNDER SECTION 10D .....</b>		<b>1080</b>
§ 240.10D-1	Listing standards relating to recovery of erroneously awarded compensation.....	1080
<b>EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN SECURITIES FROM SECTION 11(D)(1).....</b>		<b>1083</b>
§ 240.11d1-1	Exemption of certain securities from section 11(d)(1)....	1083
§ 240.11d1-2	Exemption from section 11(d)(1) for certain investment company securities held by broker-dealers as collateral in margin accounts. ....	1084
§ 240.11d2-1	Exemption from Section 11(d)(2) for certain broker-dealers effecting transactions for customers security futures products in futures accounts.....	1087
<b>SECURITIES EXEMPTED FROM REGISTRATION .....</b>		<b>1090</b>
§ 240.12a-4	Exemption of certain warrants from section 12(a) .....	1090
§ 240.12a-5	Temporary exemption of substituted or additional securities .....	1092
§ 240.12a-6	Exemption of securities underlying certain options from section 12(a).....	1093
§ 240.12a-7	Exemption of stock contained in standardized market baskets from section 12(a) of the Act.....	1094
§ 240.12a-8	Exemption of depositary shares .....	1094
§ 240.12a-9	Exemption of standardized options from section 12(a) of the Act .....	1094
§ 240.12a-10	Exemption of security-based swaps from section 12(a) of the Act.....	1094
§ 240.12a-10T	[Reserved by 76 FR 40229] .....	1095
§ 240.12a-11	Exemption of security-based swaps sold in reliance on Securities Act of 1933 Rule 240 (§ 230.240) from section 12(a) of the Act.....	1095
<b>REGULATION 12B: REGISTRATION AND REPORTING .....</b>		<b>1095</b>
<b>GENERAL.....</b>		<b>1095</b>
§ 240.12b-1	Scope of regulation.....	1095
§ 240.12b-2	Definitions .....	1095
§ 240.12b-3	Title of securities.....	1105
§ 240.12b-4	Supplemental information .....	1106
§ 240.12b-5	Determination of affiliates of banks .....	1106
§ 240.12b-6	When securities are deemed to be registered .....	1106
§ 240.12b-7	[Reserved].....	1107
<b>FORMAL REQUIREMENTS.....</b>		<b>1107</b>
§ 240.12b-10	Requirements as to proper form. ....	1107

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 240.12b-11	Number of copies; signatures; binding .....	1107
§ 240.12b-12	Requirements as to paper, printing and language .....	1107
§ 240.12b-13	Preparation of statement or report .....	1109
§ 240.12b-14	Riders; inserts .....	1109
§ 240.12b-15	Amendments .....	1110
<b>GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AS TO CONTENTS .....</b>		<b>1110</b>
§ 240.12b-20	Additional information .....	1110
§ 240.12b-21	Information unknown or not available .....	1110
§ 240.12b-22	Disclaimer of control .....	1111
§ 240.12b-23	Incorporation by reference .....	1111
§ 240.12b-24	[Reserved] .....	1112
§ 240.12b-25	Notification of inability to timely file all or any required portion of a Form 10-K, 20-F, 11-K, N-CEN, N-CSR, 10-Q, or 10-D .....	1112
<b>EXHIBITS .....</b>		<b>1113</b>
§ 240.12b-30	Additional exhibits .....	1113
§ 240.12b-31	Omission of substantially identical documents .....	1114
§ 240.12b-32	[Reserved by 84 FR 12728] .....	1114
§ 240.12b-33	Annual reports to other Federal agencies .....	1114
<b>SPECIAL PROVISIONS .....</b>		<b>1114</b>
§ 240.12b-35	[Reserved] .....	1114
§ 240.12b-36	Use of financial statements filed under other acts .....	1114
§ 240.12b-37	Satisfaction of filing requirements .....	1114
<b>CERTIFICATION BY EXCHANGES AND EFFECTIVENESS OF REGISTRATION .....</b>		<b>1115</b>
§ 240.12d1-1	Registration effective as to class or series. ....	1115
§ 240.12d1-2	Effectiveness of registration. ....	1115
§ 240.12d1-3	Requirements as to certification. ....	1116
§ 240.12d1-4	Date of receipt of certification by Commission. ....	1116
§ 240.12d1-5	Operation of certification on subsequent amendments. .	1116
§ 240.12d1-6	Withdrawal of certification .....	1116
<b>SUSPENSION OF TRADING, WITHDRAWAL, AND STRIKING FROM LISTING AND REGISTRATION .....</b>		<b>1117</b>
§ 240.12d2-1	Suspension of trading. ....	1117
§ 240.12d2-2	Removal from listing and registration .....	1117
<b>UNLISTED TRADING .....</b>		<b>1120</b>
§ 240.12f-1	Applications for permission to reinstate unlisted trading privileges .....	1120
§ 240.12f-2	Extending unlisted trading privileges to a security that is the subject of an initial public offering .....	1121
§ 240.12f-3	Termination or suspension of unlisted trading privileges. .	1121
§ 240.12f-4	Exemption of securities admitted to unlisted trading privileges from sections 13, 14 and 16 .....	1122
§ 240.12f-5	Exchange rules for securities to which unlisted trading privileges are extended .....	1123

§ 240.12f-6	[Reserved]	1123
<b>EXTENSIONS AND TEMPORARY EXEMPTIONS; DEFINITIONS</b>		1123
§ 240.12g-1	Registration of securities; exemption from section 12(g)	1123
§ 240.12g-2	Securities deemed to be registered pursuant to section 12(g)(1) upon termination of exemption pursuant to section 12(g)(2)(A) or (B)	1124
§ 240.12g-3	Registration of securities of successor issuers under section 12(b) or 12(g)	1124
§ 240.12g-4	Certifications of termination of registration under section 12(g)	1126
§ 240.12g-6	Exemption for securities issued pursuant to section 4(a)(6) of the Securities Act of 1933 or Regulation Crowdfunding	1127
§ 240.12g3-2	Exemptions for American depositary receipts and certain foreign securities	1127
§ 240.12g5-1	Definition of securities “held of record”	1130
§ 240.12g5-2	Definition of “total assets”	1132
§ 240.12h-1	Exemptions from registration under section 12(g) of the Act	1132
§ 240.12h-2	[Reserved]	1135
§ 240.12h-3	Suspension of duty to file reports under section 15(d)	1135
§ 240.12h-4	Exemption from duty to file reports under section 15(d)	1137
§ 240.12h-5	Exemption for subsidiary issuers of guaranteed securities and subsidiary guarantors	1137
§ 240.12h-6	Certification by a foreign private issuer regarding the termination of registration of a class of securities under section 12(g) or the duty to file reports under section 13(a) or section 15(d)	1137
§ 240.12h-7	Exemption for issuers of securities that are subject to insurance regulation	1141
<b>REGULATION 13A: REPORTS OF ISSUERS OF SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12</b>		1142
<b>ANNUAL REPORTS</b>		1142
§ 240.13a-1	Requirements of annual reports	1142
§ 240.13a-2	[Reserved]	1142
§ 240.13Aa-2T	[Reserved by 75 FR 64653]	1142
§ 240.13a-3	Reporting by Form 40-F registrant	1142
<b>OTHER REPORTS</b>		1142
§ 240.13a-10	Transition reports	1142
§ 240.13a-11	Current reports on Form 8-K (§ 249.308 of this chapter)	1146
§ 240.13a-12	[Reserved]	1147
§ 240.13a-13	Quarterly reports on Form 10-Q (§ 249.308a of this chapter)	1147
§ 240.13a-14	Certification of disclosure in annual and quarterly reports	1148
§ 240.13a-15	Controls and procedures	1149
§ 240.13a-16	Reports of foreign private issuers on Form 6-K (17	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	CFR 249.306) .....	1151
§ 240.13a-17	Reports of asset-backed issuers on Form 10-D (§ 249.312 of this chapter) .....	1151
§ 240.13a-18	Compliance with servicing criteria for asset-backed securities .....	1151
§ 240.13a-19	Reports by shell companies on Form 20-F .....	1152
§ 240.13a-20	Plain English presentation of specified information .....	1152
§ 240.13a-21	[Reserved by 89 FR 24375] .....	1153
<b>REGULATION 13B-2: MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS AND PREPARATION OF REQUIRED REPORTS .....</b>		<b>1153</b>
§ 240.13b2-1	Falsification of accounting records.....	1153
§ 240.13b2-2	Representations and conduct in connection with the preparation of required reports and documents.....	1153
<b>REGULATION 13D-G .....</b>		<b>1155</b>
§ 240.13d-1	Filing of Schedules 13D and 13G.....	1155
§ 240.13d-2	Filing of amendments to Schedules 13D or 13G .....	1158
§ 240.13d-3	Determination of beneficial owner .....	1160
§ 240.13d-4	Disclaimer of beneficial ownership .....	1161
§ 240.13d-5	Acquisition of beneficial ownership.....	1162
§ 240.13d-6	Exemption of certain acquisitions .....	1163
§ 240.13d-7	[Reserved by 88 FR 76984] .....	1163
§ 240.13d-101	Schedule 13D—Information to be included in statements filed pursuant to § 240.13d-1(a) and amendments thereto filed pursuant to § 240.13d-2(a) .	1163
§ 240.13d-102	Schedule 13G—Information to be included in statements filed pursuant to § 240.13d-1(b), (c), and (d) and amendments thereto filed pursuant to § 240.13d-2.....	1171
<b>REGULATION 13E .....</b>		<b>1177</b>
§ 240.13e-1	Purchase of securities by the issuer during a third- party tender offer .....	1177
§ 240.13e-2	[Reserved].....	1180
§ 240.13e-3	Going private transactions by certain issuers or their affiliates .....	1180
§ 240.13e-4	Tender offers by issuers .....	1185
§ 240.13e-100	Schedule 13E-3, Transaction statement under section 13(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 13e-3 (§ 240.13e-3) thereunder.....	1197
§ 240.13e-101	[Reserved] .....	1206
§ 240.13e-102	Schedule 13E-4F, Tender offer statement pursuant to section 13(e)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and § 240.13e-4 thereunder.....	1206
§ 240.13f-1	Reporting by institutional investment managers of information with respect to accounts over which they exercise investment discretion. ....	1215
§ 240.13f-2	Reporting by institutional investment managers regarding gross short position and activity information.....	1216
§ 240.13h-1	Large trader reporting. ....	1217

FEDERAL STATUTES

§ 240.13h-1	[Redesignated as 17 CFR § 240.13h-1 by 86 FR 18809] ..	1222
§ 240.13k-1	Foreign bank exemption from the insider lending prohibition under section 13(k) .....	1222
§ 240.13n-1	Registration of security-based swap data repository. ....	1223
§ 240.13n-2	Withdrawal from registration; revocation and cancellation.....	1225
§ 240.13n-3	Registration of successor to registered security-based swap data repository. ....	1226
§ 240.13n-4	Duties and core principles of security-based swap data repository.....	1227
§ 240.13n-5	Data collection and maintenance.....	1231
§ 240.13n-6	Automated systems.....	1232
§ 240.13n-7	Recordkeeping of security-based swap data repository. ..	1233
§ 240.13n-8	Reports to be provided to the Commission.....	1234
§ 240.13n-9	Privacy requirements of security-based swap data repository.....	1234
§ 240.13n-10	Disclosure requirements of security-based swap data repository.....	1236
§ 240.13n-11	Chief compliance officer of security-based swap data repository; compliance reports and financial reports. ...	1237
§ 240.13n-12	Exemption from requirements governing security-based swap data repositories for certain non-U.S. persons.....	1239
§ 240.13p-1	Requirement of report regarding disclosure of registrant's supply chain information regarding conflict minerals.....	1240
§ 240.13q-1	Disclosure of payments made by resource extraction issuers.....	1243
<b>REGULATION 14A: SOLICITATION OF PROXIES .....</b>		<b>1245</b>
§ 240.14a-1	Definitions .....	1245
§ 240.14a-2	Solicitations to which § 240.14a-3 to § 240.14a-15 apply.	1247
§ 240.14a-3	Information to be furnished to security holders.....	1250
§ 240.14a-4	Requirements as to proxy.....	1256
§ 240.14a-5	Presentation of information in proxy statement .....	1259
§ 240.14a-6	Filing requirements .....	1261
§ 240.14a-7	Obligations of registrants to provide a list of, or mail soliciting material to, security holders.....	1265
§ 240.14a-8	Shareholder proposals.....	1268
§ 240.14a-9	False or misleading statements .....	1274
§ 240.14a-10	Prohibition of certain solicitations.....	1275
§ 240.14a-11	[Vacated].....	1275
§ 240.14a-12	Solicitation before furnishing a proxy statement .....	1276
§ 240.14a-13	Obligation of registrants in communicating with beneficial owners .....	1277
§ 240.14a-14	Modified or superseded documents .....	1280
§ 240.14a-15	Differential and contingent compensation in connection with roll-up transactions.....	1280
§ 240.14a-16	Internet availability of proxy materials.....	1281
§ 240.14a-17	Electronic shareholder forums .....	1285
§ 240.14a-18	Disclosure regarding nominating shareholders and nominees submitted for inclusion in a registrant's proxy materials pursuant to applicable state or	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	foreign law, or a registrant’s governing documents . . . .	1286
§ 240.14a-19	Solicitation of proxies in support of director nominees other than the registrant’s nominees . . . . .	1286
§ 240.14a-20	Shareholder approval of executive compensation of TARP recipients . . . . .	1289
§ 240.14a-21	Shareholder approval of executive compensation, frequency of votes for approval of executive compensation and shareholder approval of golden parachute compensation . . . . .	1289
§ 240.14a-101	Schedule 14A. Information required in proxy statement . . . . .	1291
§ 240.14a-102	[Reserved] . . . . .	1337
§ 240.14a-103	Notice of Exempt Solicitation. Information to be included in statements submitted by or on behalf of a person pursuant to § 240.14a-6(g) . . . . .	1337
§ 240.14a-104	Notice of Exempt Preliminary Roll-up Communication. Information regarding ownership interests and any potential conflicts of interest to be included in statements submitted by or on behalf of a person pursuant to § 240.14a-2(b)(4) and § 240.14a-6(n) . . . . .	1337
§ 240.14b-1	Obligation of registered brokers and dealers in connection with the prompt forwarding of certain communications to beneficial owners . . . . .	1339
§ 240.14b-2	Obligation of banks, associations and other entities that exercise fiduciary powers in connection with the prompt forwarding of certain communications to beneficial owners . . . . .	1342
<b>REGULATION 14C: DISTRIBUTION OF INFORMATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 14(C)</b> . . . . .		1347
§ 240.14c-1	Definitions . . . . .	1347
§ 240.14c-2	Distribution of information statement . . . . .	1349
§ 240.14c-3	Annual report to be furnished security holders . . . . .	1350
§ 240.14c-4	Presentation of information in information statement . . . . .	1351
§ 240.14c-5	Filing requirements . . . . .	1351
§ 240.14c-6	False or misleading statements . . . . .	1353
§ 240.14c-7	Providing copies of material for certain beneficial owners . . . . .	1354
§ 240.14c-101	Schedule 14C. Information required in information statement . . . . .	1356
<b>REGULATION 14D</b> . . . . .		1359
§ 240.14d-1	Scope of and definitions applicable to Regulations 14D and 14E . . . . .	1359
§ 240.14d-2	Commencement of a tender offer . . . . .	1367
§ 240.14d-3	Filing and transmission of tender offer statement . . . . .	1367
§ 240.14d-4	Dissemination of tender offers to security holders . . . . .	1368
§ 240.14d-5	Dissemination of certain tender offers by the use of stockholder lists and security position listings . . . . .	1370
§ 240.14d-6	Disclosure of tender offer information to security holders . . . . .	1375
§ 240.14d-7	Additional withdrawal rights . . . . .	1377

FEDERAL STATUTES

§ 240.14d-8	Exemption from statutory pro rata requirements .....	1377
§ 240.14d-9	Recommendation or solicitation by the subject company and others .....	1377
§ 240.14d-10	Equal treatment of security holders.....	1380
§ 240.14d-11	Subsequent offering period .....	1382
§ 240.14d-100	Schedule TO. Tender offer statement under section 14(d)(1) or 13(e)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 .....	1383
§ 240.14d-101	Schedule 14D-9.....	1393
§ 240.14d-102	Schedule 14D-1F. Tender offer statement pursuant to rule 14d-1(b) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 .....	1395
§ 240.14d-103	Schedule 14D-9F. Solicitation/recommendation statement pursuant to section 14(d)(4) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and rules 14d-1(b) and 14e-2(c) thereunder .....	1406
<b>REGULATION 14E</b> .....		1410
§ 240.14e-1	Unlawful tender offer practices.....	1410
§ 240.14e-2	Position of subject company with respect to a tender offer .....	1411
§ 240.14e-3	Transactions in securities on the basis of material, nonpublic information in the context of tender offers ....	1411
§ 240.14e-4	Prohibited transactions in connection with partial tender offers.....	1413
§ 240.14e-5	Prohibiting purchases outside of a tender offer.....	1415
§ 240.14e-6	Repurchase offers by certain closed-end registered investment companies .....	1419
§ 240.14e-7	Unlawful tender offer practices in connection with roll-ups.....	1419
§ 240.14e-8	Prohibited conduct in connection with pre- commencement communications .....	1420
§ 240.14f-1	Change in majority of directors.....	1420
<b>REGULATION 14N: FILINGS REQUIRED BY CERTAIN NOMINATING SHAREHOLDERS</b> .....		1420
<b>REFS &amp; ANNOS</b> .....		1420
§ 240.14n-1	Filing of Schedule 14N.....	1420
§ 240.14n-2	Filing of amendments to Schedule 14N.....	1421
§ 240.14n-3	Dissemination.....	1421
§ 240.14n-101	Schedule 14N—Information to be included in statements filed pursuant to § 240.14n-1 and amendments thereto filed pursuant to § 240.14n-2 ....	1421
<b>EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN OTC DERIVATIVES DEALERS</b> .....		1425
§ 240.15a-1	Securities activities of OTC derivatives dealers .....	1425
<b>EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN SECURITIES FROM SECTION 15(A)</b> .....		1428
§ 240.15a-2	Exemption of certain securities of cooperative apartment houses from section 15(a) .....	1428
§ 240.15a-3	[Reserved].....	1428

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 240.15a-4	Forty-five day exemption from registration for certain members of national securities exchanges .....	1428
§ 240.15a-5	Exemption of certain nonbank lenders .....	1428
<b>REGULATION 15D: REPORTS OF REGISTRANTS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933.....</b>		<b>1429</b>
<b>ANNUAL REPORTS .....</b>		<b>1429</b>
§ 240.15d-1	Requirement of annual reports.....	1429
§ 240.15d-2	Special financial report.....	1429
§ 240.15d-3	Reports for depositary shares registered on Form F-6....	1430
§ 240.15d-4	Reporting by Form 40-F registrants .....	1430
§ 240.15d-5	Reporting by successor issuers .....	1430
§ 240.15d-6	Suspension of duty to file reports .....	1430
<b>OTHER REPORTS .....</b>		<b>1431</b>
§ 240.15d-10	Transition reports .....	1431
§ 240.15d-11	Current reports on Form 8-K (§ 249.308 of this chapter).....	1435
§ 240.15d-13	Quarterly reports on Form 10-Q (§ 249.308 of this chapter).....	1435
§ 240.15d-14	Certification of disclosure in annual and quarterly reports .....	1436
§ 240.15d-15	Controls and procedures .....	1437
§ 240.15d-16	Reports of foreign private issuers on Form 6-K [17 CFR 249.306] .....	1439
§ 240.15d-17	Reports of asset-backed issuers on Form 10-D (§ 249.312 of this chapter).....	1439
§ 240.15d-18	Compliance with servicing criteria for asset-backed securities .....	1439
§ 240.15d-19	Reports by shell companies on Form 20-F.....	1440
§ 240.15d-20	Plain English presentation of specified information ....	1440
<b>EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN ISSUERS FROM SECTION 15(D) OF THE ACT.....</b>		<b>1441</b>
§ 240.15d-21	Reports for employee stock purchase, savings and similar plans.....	1441
§ 240.15d-22	Reporting regarding asset-backed securities under section 15(d) of the Act .....	1442
§ 240.15d-23	Reporting regarding certain securities underlying asset-backed securities under section 15(d) of the Act ..	1443
§ 240.15g-1	Exemptions for certain transactions.....	1443
§ 240.15g-2	Penny stock disclosure document relating to the penny stock market.....	1444
§ 240.15g-3	Broker or dealer disclosure of quotations and other information relating to the penny stock market.....	1445
§ 240.15g-4	Disclosure of compensation to brokers or dealers.....	1447
§ 240.15g-5	Disclosure of compensation of associated persons in connection with penny stock transactions.....	1448
§ 240.15g-6	Account statements for penny stock customers .....	1448
§ 240.15g-8	Sales of escrowed securities of blank check companies...	1450
§ 240.15g-9	Sales practice requirements for certain low-priced	

	securities .....	1450
§ 240.15g-100	Schedule 15G—Information to be included in the document distributed pursuant to 17 CFR 240.15g-2..	1452
§ 240.15l-1	Regulation Best Interest.....	1454
<b>REPORTS OF DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, AND PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS.....</b>		
		1456
§ 240.16a-1	Definition of terms .....	1456
§ 240.16a-2	Persons and transactions subject to section 16.....	1460
§ 240.16a-3	Reporting transactions and holdings .....	1461
§ 240.16a-4	Derivative securities.....	1464
§ 240.16a-5	Odd-lot dealers .....	1464
§ 240.16a-6	Small acquisitions .....	1464
§ 240.16a-7	Transactions effected in connection with a distribution ..	1465
§ 240.16a-8	Trusts .....	1465
§ 240.16a-9	Stock splits, stock dividends, and pro rata rights.....	1467
§ 240.16a-10	Exemptions under section 16(a).....	1467
§ 240.16a-11	Dividend or interest reinvestment plans.....	1467
§ 240.16a-12	Domestic relations orders.....	1467
§ 240.16a-13	Change in form of beneficial ownership.....	1467
<b>EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS FROM SECTION 16(B) ....</b>		
		1468
§ 240.16b-1	Transactions approved by a regulatory authority .....	1468
§ 240.16b-2	[Reserved].....	1468
§ 240.16b-3	Transactions between an issuer and its officers or directors.....	1468
§ 240.16b-4	[Reserved].....	1470
§ 240.16b-5	Bona fide gifts and inheritance.....	1470
§ 240.16b-6	Derivative securities.....	1470
§ 240.16b-7	Mergers, reclassifications, and consolidations .....	1472
§ 240.16b-8	Voting trusts.....	1472
§§ 240.16b-9 to 240.16b-11	[Reserved].....	1473
<b>EXEMPTION OF CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS FROM SECTION 16(C) ....</b>		
		1473
§ 240.16c-1	Brokers .....	1473
§ 240.16c-2	Transactions effected in connection with a distribution ..	1476
§ 240.16c-3	Exemption of sales of securities to be acquired.....	1479
§ 240.16c-4	Derivative securities .....	1482
<b>SECURITIES WHISTLEBLOWER INCENTIVES AND PROTECTIONS ...</b>		
		1485
§ 240.21F-1	General .....	1485
§ 240.21F-2	Whistleblower status, award eligibility, confidentiality, and retaliation protections .....	1485
§ 240.21F-3	Payment of awards .....	1486
§ 240.21F-4	Other definitions.....	1489
§ 240.21F-5	Amount of award .....	1493
§ 240.21F-6	Criteria for determining amount of award.....	1494
§ 240.21F-7	Confidentiality of submissions .....	1497
§ 240.21F-8	Eligibility and forms .....	1498
§ 240.21F-9	Procedures for submitting original information.....	1501
§ 240.21F-10	Procedures for making a claim for a whistleblower award in SEC actions that result in monetary	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	sanctions in excess of \$1,000,000. ....	1502
§ 240.21F-11	Procedures for determining awards based upon a related action. ....	1504
§ 240.21F-12	Materials that may form the basis of an award determination and that may comprise the record on appeal. ....	1506
§ 240.21F-13	Appeals. ....	1507
§ 240.21F-14	Procedures applicable to the payment of awards. ....	1508
§ 240.21F-15	No amnesty. ....	1509
§ 240.21F-16	Awards to whistleblowers who engage in culpable conduct. ....	1509
§ 240.21F-17	Staff communications with individuals reporting possible securities law violations. ....	1509
§ 240.21F-18	Summary disposition. ....	1510
<b>PART 243 REGULATION FD. ....</b>		<b>1511</b>
§ 243.100	General rule regarding selective disclosure. ....	1512
§ 243.101	Definitions. ....	1513
§ 243.102	No effect on antifraud liability. ....	1514
§ 243.103	No effect on Exchange Act reporting status. ....	1514
<b>PART 244 REGULATION G. ....</b>		<b>1515</b>
§ 244.100	General rules regarding disclosure of non-GAAP financial measures. ....	1515
§ 244.101	Definitions. ....	1516
§ 244.102	No effect on antifraud liability. ....	1517
<b>PART 245 REGULATION BLACKOUT TRADING RESTRICTION. ....</b>		<b>1517</b>
§ 245.100	Definitions. ....	1517
§ 245.101	Prohibition of insider trading during pension fund blackout periods. ....	1520
§ 245.102	Exceptions to definition of blackout period. ....	1521
§ 245.103	Issuer right of recovery; right of action by equity security owner. ....	1522
§ 245.104	Notice. ....	1523
<b>PART 249 FORMS, SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934. ....</b>		<b>1524</b>
§ 249.0-1	Availability of forms. ....	1524
<b>TITLE 19 CUSTOMS DUTIES. ....</b>		<b>1527</b>
<b>CHAPTER I U.S. CUSTOMS AND BORDER PROTECTION, DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY; DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY. ....</b>		<b>1530</b>

<b>PART 133 TRADEMARKS, TRADE NAMES, AND COPYRIGHTS</b> .....	1533
§ 133.0 Scope .....	1535
<b>SUBPART A RECORDATION OF TRADEMARKS</b> .....	1535
§ 133.1 Recordation of trademarks.....	1535
§ 133.2 Application to record trademark .....	1535
§ 133.3 Documents and fee to accompany application .....	1536
§ 133.4 Effective date, term, and cancellation of trademark recordation and renewals.....	1537
§ 133.5 Change of ownership of recorded trademark .....	1537
§ 133.6 Change in name of owner of recorded trademark .....	1537
§ 133.7 Renewal of trademark recordation.....	1537
<b>SUBPART B RECORDATION OF TRADE NAMES</b> .....	1538
§ 133.11 Trade names eligible for recordation .....	1538
§ 133.12 Application to record a trade name.....	1538
§ 133.13 Documents and fee to accompany application.....	1539
§ 133.14 Publication of trade name recordation .....	1539
§ 133.15 Term of CBP trade name recordation .....	1539
<b>SUBPART C IMPORTATIONS BEARING RECORDED MARKS OR TRADE NAMES</b> .....	1539
§ 133.21 Articles suspected of bearing counterfeit marks .....	1539
§ 133.22 Restrictions on importation of articles bearing copying or simulating trademarks.....	1543
§ 133.23 Restrictions on importation of gray market articles.....	1544
§ 133.24 Restrictions on articles accompanying importer and mail importations.....	1545
§ 133.25 Procedure on detention of articles subject to restriction .....	1546
§ 133.26 Demand for redelivery of released merchandise .....	1547
§ 133.27 Civil fines for those involved in the importation of merchandise bearing a counterfeit mark.....	1547
<b>SUBPART D RECORDATION OF COPYRIGHTS</b> .....	1548
§ 133.31 Recordation of copyrighted works.....	1548
§ 133.32 Application to record copyright .....	1548
§ 133.33 Documents and fee to accompany application .....	1549
§ 133.34 Effective date, term, and cancellation of recordation.....	1549
§ 133.35 Change of ownership of recorded copyright.....	1549
§ 133.36 Change in name of owner of recorded copyright .....	1550
§ 133.37 Renewal of copyright recordation.....	1550
<b>SUBPART E IMPORTATIONS VIOLATING COPYRIGHT LAWS</b> .....	1551
§ 133.41 [Reserved] .....	1551
§ 133.42 Piratical articles; Unlawful copies or phonorecords of recorded copyrighted works.....	1551
§ 133.43 [Reserved by 89 FR 52376] .....	1555

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 133.44	[Reserved by 89 FR 52376] .....	1555
§ 133.45	[Reserved] .....	1555
§ 133.46	Demand for redelivery of released articles .....	1555
<b>SUBPART F ENFORCEMENT OF THE PROHIBITION ON IMPORTATION OF MERCHANDISE CAPABLE OF CIRCUMVENTING TECHNOLOGICAL MEASURES FOR PROTECTION OF COPYRIGHT .....</b>		<b>1555</b>
§ 133.47	Articles suspected of violating the Digital Millennium Copyright Act.....	1555
§ 133.48	Demand for redelivery of released articles .....	1559
<b>SUBPART G PROCEDURE FOLLOWING FORFEITURE OR ASSESSMENT OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES .....</b>		<b>1559</b>
§ 133.51	Relief from forfeiture or liquidated damages.....	1559
§ 133.52	Disposition of forfeited merchandise .....	1560
§ 133.53	Refund of duty .....	1560
<b>SUBPART H DONATIONS OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS TECHNOLOGY AND RELATED SUPPORT SERVICES .....</b>		<b>1561</b>
§ 133.61	Donations of intellectual property rights technology and related support services.....	1561
<b>PART 134 COUNTRY OF ORIGIN MARKING .....</b>		<b>1561</b>
§ 134.0	Scope .....	1563
<b>SUBPART A GENERAL PROVISIONS.....</b>		<b>1563</b>
§ 134.1	Definitions .....	1563
§ 134.2	Additional duties.....	1565
§ 134.3	Delivery withheld until marked and redelivery ordered.....	1565
§ 134.4	Penalties for removal, defacement, or alteration of marking .	1566
<b>SUBPART B ARTICLES SUBJECT TO MARKING .....</b>		<b>1566</b>
§ 134.11	Country of origin marking required .....	1566
§ 134.12	Foreign articles reshipped from a U.S. possession.....	1567
§ 134.13	Imported articles repacked or manipulated .....	1567
§ 134.14	Articles usually combined .....	1567
<b>SUBPART C MARKING OF CONTAINERS OR HOLDERS.....</b>		<b>1568</b>
§ 134.21	Special marking .....	1568
§ 134.22	General rules for marking of containers or holders .....	1568
§ 134.23	Containers or holders designed for or capable of reuse .....	1570
§ 134.24	Containers or holders not designed for or capable of reuse..	1570
§ 134.25	Containers or holders for repacked J-list articles and articles incapable of being marked.....	1571
§ 134.26	Imported articles repacked or manipulated .....	1573

<b>SUBPART D EXCEPTIONS TO MARKING REQUIREMENTS</b> .....	1574
§ 134.31 Requirements of other agencies.....	1574
§ 134.32 General exceptions to marking requirements .....	1575
§ 134.33 J-List exceptions.....	1576
§ 134.34 Certain repacked articles .....	1578
§ 134.35 Articles substantially changed by manufacture.....	1579
§ 134.36 Inapplicability of marking exception for articles processed by importer. ....	1580
<b>SUBPART E METHOD AND LOCATION OF MARKING IMPORTED ARTICLES</b> .....	1580
§ 134.41 Methods and manner of marking.....	1580
§ 134.42 Specific method may be required .....	1581
§ 134.43 Methods of marking specific articles .....	1581
§ 134.44 Location and other acceptable methods of marking .....	1582
§ 134.45 Approved markings of country name.....	1583
§ 134.46 Marking when name of country or locality other than country of origin appears.....	1583
§ 134.47 Souvenirs and articles marked with trademarks or trade names. ....	1584
<b>SUBPART F ARTICLES FOUND NOT LEGALLY MARKED</b> .....	1584
§ 134.51 Procedure when importation found not legally marked.....	1584
§ 134.52 Certificate of marking.....	1585
§ 134.53 Examination packages .....	1586
§ 134.54 Articles released from Customs custody .....	1586
§ 134.55 Compensation of Customs officers and employees .....	1587
<b>TITLE 37 PATENTS, TRADEMARKS, AND COPYRIGHTS</b> .....	1589
<b>CHAPTER I UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE, DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE</b> .....	1601
<b>SUBCHAPTER A GENERAL TRADEMARKS</b> .....	1601
<b>PART 2 RULES OF PRACTICE IN TRADEMARK CASES.</b>	1601
§ 2.1 [Reserved] .....	1607
§ 2.2 Definitions .....	1607
§ 2.6 Trademark fees.....	1609
§ 2.7 Fastener recordal fees.....	1613
<b>REPRESENTATION BY ATTORNEYS OR OTHER AUTHORIZED PERSONS</b> .....	1613
§ 2.11 Requirement for representation .....	1613
§§ 2.12 to 2.16 [Reserved] .....	1614
§ 2.17 Recognition for representation.....	1614
§ 2.18 Correspondence, with whom held .....	1615
§ 2.19 Revocation or withdrawal of attorney.....	1616

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>DECLARATIONS</b> .....	1617
§ 2.20 Declarations in lieu of oaths .....	1617
<b>APPLICATION FOR REGISTRATION</b> .....	1617
§ 2.21 Requirements for receiving a filing date .....	1617
§ 2.22 Requirements for a base application .....	1618
§ 2.23 Requirement to correspond electronically with the Office and duty to monitor status .....	1619
§ 2.24 Designation and revocation of domestic representative by foreign applicant .....	1620
§ 2.25 Documents not returnable .....	1620
§ 2.26 [Reserved by 73 FR 67768] .....	1620
§ 2.27 Pending trademark application index; access to applications ..	1620
<b>THE WRITTEN APPLICATION</b> .....	1621
§ 2.31 [Reserved] .....	1621
§ 2.32 Requirements for a complete trademark or service mark application .....	1621
§ 2.33 Verified statement for a trademark or service mark .....	1622
§ 2.34 Bases for filing a trademark or service mark application .....	1623
§ 2.35 Adding, deleting, or substituting bases .....	1624
§ 2.36 Identification of prior registrations .....	1625
§ 2.37 Description of mark .....	1625
§ 2.38 Use by predecessor or by related companies .....	1625
§ 2.39 [Reserved] .....	1626
§ 2.41 Proof of distinctiveness under section 2(f) .....	1626
§ 2.42 Concurrent use .....	1628
§ 2.43 Service mark .....	1628
§ 2.44 Requirements for a complete collective mark application .....	1629
§ 2.45 Requirements for a complete certification mark application; restriction on certification mark application .....	1631
§ 2.46 Principal Register .....	1634
§ 2.47 Supplemental Register .....	1634
§ 2.48 Office does not issue duplicate registrations .....	1634
<b>DRAWING</b> .....	1634
§ 2.51 Drawing required .....	1634
§ 2.52 Types of drawings and format for drawings .....	1635
§ 2.53 Requirements for drawings filed through the TEAS .....	1636
§ 2.54 Requirements for drawings submitted on paper .....	1636
<b>SPECIMENS</b> .....	1636
§ 2.56 Specimens .....	1636
§ 2.57 [Reserved] .....	1637
§ 2.58 [Reserved] .....	1637
§ 2.59 Filing substitute specimen(s) .....	1638
<b>EXAMINATION OF APPLICATION AND ACTION BY APPLICANTS</b> .....	1638
§ 2.61 Action by examiner .....	1638
§ 2.62 Procedure for submitting response .....	1638
§ 2.63 Action after response .....	1639

§ 2.64	Reinstatement of applications and registrations abandoned, cancelled, or expired due to Office error .....	1640
§ 2.65	Abandonment .....	1641
§ 2.66	Revival of applications abandoned in full or in part due to unintentional delay .....	1642
§ 2.67	Suspension of action by the Patent and Trademark Office .....	1644
§ 2.68	Express abandonment (withdrawal) of application .....	1644
§ 2.69	Compliance with other laws.....	1644
<b>AMENDMENT OF APPLICATION.....</b>		<b>1644</b>
§ 2.71	Amendments to correct informalities .....	1644
§ 2.72	Amendments to description or drawing of the mark .....	1645
§ 2.73	Amendment to recite concurrent use.....	1646
§ 2.74	Form and signature of amendment .....	1646
§ 2.75	Amendment to change application to different register.....	1646
§ 2.76	Amendment to allege use.....	1646
§ 2.77	Amendments between notice of allowance and statement of use.....	1648
<b>PUBLICATION AND POST PUBLICATION .....</b>		<b>1648</b>
§ 2.80	Publication for opposition .....	1649
§ 2.81	Post publication .....	1649
§ 2.82	Marks on Supplemental Register published only upon registration .....	1649
§ 2.83	Conflicting marks .....	1649
§ 2.84	Jurisdiction over published applications.....	1649
<b>CLASSIFICATION .....</b>		<b>1650</b>
§ 2.85	Classification schedules.....	1650
§ 2.86	Multiple-class applications .....	1651
§ 2.87	Dividing an application.....	1652
<b>POST NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE.....</b>		<b>1654</b>
§ 2.88	Statement of use after notice of allowance .....	1654
§ 2.89	Extensions of time for filing a statement of use .....	1656
<b>EX PARTE EXPUNGEMENT AND REEXAMINATION .....</b>		<b>1658</b>
§ 2.91	Petition for expungement or reexamination.....	1658
§ 2.92	Institution of ex parte expungement and reexamination proceedings .....	1661
§ 2.93	Expungement and reexamination procedures.....	1663
§ 2.94	Action after expungement or reexamination .....	1665
§ 2.95	[Reserved] .....	1665
§ 2.96	[Reserved by 83 FR 33132].....	1665
§ 2.97	[Reserved] .....	1665
§ 2.98	[Reserved by 83 FR 33132].....	1665
<b>CONCURRENT USE PROCEEDINGS.....</b>		<b>1665</b>
§ 2.99	Application to register as concurrent user.....	1666
<b>OPPOSITION.....</b>		<b>1667</b>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2.101	Filing an opposition.....	1667
§ 2.102	Extension of time for filing an opposition .....	1668
§ 2.103	[Reserved].....	1669
§ 2.104	Contents of opposition.....	1669
§ 2.105	Notification to parties of opposition proceeding(s).....	1670
§ 2.106	Answer .....	1670
§ 2.107	Amendment of pleadings in an opposition proceeding.....	1671
<b>CANCELLATION PROCEEDINGS BEFORE THE TRADEMARK TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD .....</b>		<b>1672</b>
§ 2.111	Filing petition for cancellation.....	1672
§ 2.112	Contents of petition for cancellation .....	1673
§ 2.113	Notification of cancellation proceeding .....	1673
§ 2.114	Answer .....	1674
§ 2.115	Amendment of pleadings in a cancellation proceeding.....	1675
<b>PROCEDURE IN INTER PARTES PROCEEDINGS .....</b>		<b>1675</b>
§ 2.116	Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.....	1675
§ 2.117	Suspension of proceedings .....	1676
§ 2.118	Undelivered Office notices .....	1676
§ 2.119	Service and signing .....	1677
§ 2.120	Discovery.....	1678
§ 2.121	Assignment of times for taking testimony and presenting evidence .....	1685
§ 2.122	Matters in evidence.....	1686
§ 2.123	Trial testimony in inter partes cases .....	1688
§ 2.124	Depositions upon written questions.....	1691
§ 2.125	Filing and service of testimony.....	1693
§ 2.126	Form of submissions to the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board .....	1693
§ 2.127	Motions.....	1694
§ 2.128	Briefs at final hearing.....	1696
§ 2.129	Oral argument; reconsideration .....	1696
§ 2.130	New matter suggested by the trademark examining attorney .....	1697
§ 2.131	Remand after decision in inter partes proceeding.....	1697
§ 2.132	Involuntary dismissal for failure to take testimony.....	1698
§ 2.133	Amendment of application or registration during proceedings .....	1698
§ 2.134	Surrender or voluntary cancellation of registration.....	1699
§ 2.135	Abandonment of application or mark.....	1699
§ 2.136	Status of application or registration on termination of proceeding.....	1699
<b>APPEALS .....</b>		<b>1700</b>
§ 2.141	Ex parte appeals .....	1700
§ 2.142	Time and manner of ex parte appeals.....	1700
§ 2.143	[Reserved].....	1702
§ 2.144	Reconsideration of decision on ex parte appeal.....	1702
§ 2.145	Appeal to court and civil action .....	1702
<b>PETITIONS AND ACTION BY THE DIRECTOR .....</b>		<b>1705</b>

§ 2.146	Petitions to the Director.....	1705
§ 2.147	Petition to the Director to accept a paper submission .....	1707
§ 2.148	Director may suspend certain rules.....	1709
§ 2.149	Letters of protest against pending applications .....	1709
<b>CERTIFICATE.....</b>		<b>1710</b>
§ 2.151	Certificate .....	1710
<b>PUBLICATION OF MARKS REGISTERED UNDER 1905 ACT .....</b>		<b>1710</b>
§ 2.153	Publication requirements .....	1711
§ 2.154	Publication in Official Gazette.....	1711
§ 2.155	Notice of publication .....	1711
§ 2.156	Not subject to opposition; subject to cancellation .....	1711
<b>REREGISTRATION OF MARKS REGISTERED UNDER PRIOR ACTS ...</b>		<b>1711</b>
§ 2.158	Reregistration of marks registered under Acts of 1881, 1905, and 1920 .....	1711
<b>CANCELLATION FOR FAILURE TO FILE AFFIDAVIT OR DECLARATION .....</b>		<b>1711</b>
§ 2.160	Affidavit or declaration of continued use or excusable nonuse required to avoid cancellation of registration .....	1711
§ 2.161	Requirements for a complete affidavit or declaration of use in commerce or excusable nonuse; requirement for the submission of additional information, exhibits, affidavits or declarations, and specimens; and fee for deletions of goods, services, and/or classes from a registration .....	1712
§ 2.162	Notice to registrant.....	1714
§ 2.163	Acknowledgment of receipt of affidavit or declaration.....	1714
§ 2.163	Acknowledgment of receipt of affidavit or declaration.....	1714
§ 2.164	Correcting deficiencies in affidavit or declaration .....	1715
§ 2.165	Petition to Director to review refusal.....	1715
§ 2.165	Petition to Director to review refusal.....	1716
§ 2.166	Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse combined with renewal application .....	1716
<b>AFFIDAVIT OR DECLARATION UNDER SECTION 15 .....</b>		<b>1716</b>
§ 2.167	Affidavit or declaration under section 15.....	1716
§ 2.168	Affidavit or declaration under section 15 combined with affidavit or declaration under sections 8 or 71, or with renewal application .....	1717
<b>CORRECTION, DISCLAIMER, SURRENDER, ETC.....</b>		<b>1718</b>
§ 2.171	New certificate on change of ownership .....	1718
§ 2.172	Surrender for cancellation .....	1718
§ 2.173	Amendment of registration .....	1719
§ 2.174	Correction of Office mistake .....	1720
§ 2.175	Correction of mistake by owner .....	1720
§ 2.176	Consideration of above matters .....	1720
§ 2.176	Consideration of matters in §§ 2.171 through 2.175 .....	1721
<b>COURT ORDERS UNDER SECTION 37 .....</b>		<b>1721</b>

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2.177	Action on court order under section 37 .....	1721
<b>TERM AND RENEWAL .....</b>		<b>1721</b>
§ 2.181	Term of original registrations and renewals .....	1722
§ 2.182	Time for filing renewal application .....	1722
§ 2.183	Requirements for a complete renewal application .....	1722
§ 2.184	Refusal of renewal .....	1723
§ 2.185	Correcting deficiencies in renewal application.....	1723
§ 2.186	Petition to Director to review refusal of renewal.....	1724
§ 2.187	[Reserved].....	1725
<b>GENERAL INFORMATION AND CORRESPONDENCE IN TRADEMARK CASES.....</b>		<b>1725</b>
§ 2.188	[Reserved].....	1725
§ 2.189	Requirement to provide domicile address .....	1725
§ 2.190	Addresses for trademark correspondence with the United States Patent and Trademark Office.....	1725
§ 2.191	Action of the Office based on the written record .....	1725
§ 2.192	Business to be conducted with decorum and courtesy.....	1726
§ 2.193	Trademark correspondence and signature requirements.....	1726
§ 2.194	Identification of trademark application or registration.....	1729
§ 2.195	Filing date of trademark correspondence .....	1729
§ 2.196	Times for taking action: Expiration on Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday .....	1730
§ 2.197	Certificate of mailing .....	1730
§ 2.198	Filing of correspondence by Priority Mail Express®.....	1730
<b>TRADEMARK RECORDS AND FILES OF THE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE .....</b>		<b>1731</b>
§ 2.200	Assignment records open to public inspection.....	1731
§ 2.201	Copies and certified copies.....	1732
<b>FEES AND PAYMENT OF MONEY IN TRADEMARK CASES.....</b>		<b>1732</b>
§ 2.206	Trademark fees payable in advance .....	1732
§ 2.207	Methods of payment .....	1732
§ 2.208	Deposit accounts .....	1732
§ 2.209	Refunds .....	1733
<b>PART 6 CLASSIFICATION OF GOODS AND SERVICES UNDER THE TRADEMARK ACT .....</b>		<b>1734</b>
§ 6.1	International schedule of classes of goods and services. ....	1734
§ 6.2	Prior U.S. schedule of classes of goods and services .....	1737
§ 6.3	Schedule for certification marks .....	1738
§ 6.4	Schedule for collective membership marks .....	1739
<b>CHAPTER II U.S. COPYRIGHT OFFICE, LIBRARY OF CONGRESS.....</b>		<b>1740</b>
<b>SUBCHAPTER A COPYRIGHT OFFICE AND PROCEDURES .....</b>		<b>1740</b>

<b>PART 201 GENERAL PROVISIONS</b> .....	1740
§ 201.1 Communication with the Copyright Office .....	1741
§ 201.2 Information given by the Copyright Office .....	1744
§ 201.3 Fees for registration, recordation, and related services, special services, and services performed by the Licensing Section and the Copyright Claims Board .....	1749
§ 201.4 Recordation of transfers and other documents pertaining to copyright .....	1754
§ 201.5 [Reserved by 82 FR 27427] .....	1758
§ 201.6 Payment and refund of Copyright Office fees .....	1758
§ 201.7 Cancellation of completed registrations .....	1760
§ 201.8 Disruption of postal or other transportation or communication services .....	1762
§ 201.9 [Reserved by 82 FR 9356] .....	1764
§ 201.10 Notices of termination of transfers and licenses .....	1764
§ 201.11 Satellite carrier statements of account covering statutory licenses for secondary transmissions .....	1770
§ 201.12 Recordation of certain contracts by cable systems located outside of the forty-eight contiguous States .....	1775
§ 201.13 Notices of objection to certain noncommercial performances of nondramatic literary or musical works .....	1776
§ 201.14 Warnings of copyright for use by certain libraries and archives .....	1778
§ 201.15 [Reserved] .....	1779
§ 201.16 Verification of a Statement of Account for secondary transmissions made by cable systems and satellite carriers .....	1779
§ 201.17 Statements of Account covering compulsory licenses for secondary transmissions by cable systems .....	1786
§ 201.18 Notice of intention to obtain a compulsory license for making and distributing phonorecords of nondramatic musical works .....	1799
§ 201.19 [Reserved by 79 FR 56206] .....	1805
§ 201.20 [Reserved by 82 FR 42736] .....	1805
§ 201.21 [Reserved] .....	1805
§ 201.22 Advance notices of potential infringement of works consisting of sounds, images, or both .....	1805
§ 201.23 Transfer of unpublished copyright deposits to the Library of Congress .....	1807
§ 201.24 Warning of copyright for software lending by nonprofit libraries .....	1808
§ 201.25 Visual Arts Registry .....	1808
§ 201.26 Recordation of documents pertaining to computer shareware and donation of public domain computer software .....	1810
§ 201.27 Initial notice of distribution of digital audio recording devices or media .....	1812
§ 201.28 Statements of Account for digital audio recording devices or media .....	1814
§ 201.29 Access to, and confidentiality of, Statements of Account, Verification Auditor's Reports, and other verification information filed in the Copyright Office for digital audio recording devices or media .....	1822

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 201.30	Verification of Statements of Account .....	1825
§ 201.31	Procedures for closing out royalty payments accounts in accordance with the Audio Home Recording Act .....	1827
§ 201.32	[Reserved] .....	1827
§ 201.33	Procedures for filing Notices of Intent to Enforce a restored copyright under the Uruguay Round Agreements Act .....	1828
§ 201.34	Procedures for filing Correction Notices of Intent to Enforce a Copyright Restored under the Uruguay Round Agreements Act .....	1831
§ 201.35	Schedules of pre-1972 sound recordings .....	1834
§ 201.36	Notices of contact information for transmitting entities publicly performing pre-1972 sound recordings .....	1835
§ 201.37	Noncommercial use of pre-1972 sound recordings .....	1836
§ 201.38	Designation of agent to receive notification of claimed infringement.....	1841
§ 201.39	Notice to Libraries and Archives of Normal Commercial Exploitation or Availability at Reasonable Price .....	1843
§ 201.40	Exemptions to prohibition against circumvention .....	1846
<b>PART 202 PREREGISTRATION AND REGISTRATION OF CLAIMS TO COPYRIGHT .....</b>		<b>1856</b>
§ 202.1	Material not subject to copyright.....	1857
§ 202.2	Copyright notice.....	1857
§ 202.3	Registration of copyright.....	1863
§ 202.4	Group registration .....	1868
§ 202.5	Reconsideration Procedure for Refusals to Register .....	1878
§ 202.6	Supplementary registration.....	1880
§ 202.10	Pictorial, graphic, and sculptural works .....	1882
§ 202.11	Architectural works .....	1882
§ 202.12	Restored copyrights .....	1884
§ 202.13	Secure tests .....	1885
§ 202.16	Preregistration of copyrights.....	1887
§ 202.17	Renewals .....	1890
§ 202.18	Access to electronic works .....	1896
§ 202.19	Deposit of published copies or phonorecords for the Library of Congress .....	1897
§ 202.20	Deposit of copies and phonorecords for copyright registration .....	1902
§ 202.21	Deposit of identifying material instead of copies.....	1913
§ 202.22	Acquisition and deposit of unpublished audio and audiovisual transmission programs.....	1914
§ 202.23	Full term retention of copyright deposits .....	1918
§ 202.24	Deposit of published electronic works available only online.	1920
<b>APPENDIX A TO PART 202—TECHNICAL GUIDELINES REGARDING SOUND PHYSICAL CONDITION .....</b>		<b>1921</b>
<b>APPENDIX B TO PART 202—“BEST EDITION” OF PUBLISHED COPYRIGHTED WORKS FOR THE COLLECTIONS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS .....</b>		<b>1922</b>

<b>PART 203 FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT: POLICIES AND PROCEDURES</b> .....	1928
<b>ORGANIZATION</b> .....	1928
§ 203.1 General.....	1928
§ 203.2 Authority and functions.....	1928
§ 203.3 Organization.....	1929
<b>PROCEDURES</b> .....	1931
§ 203.4 Proactive disclosure of Office records.....	1931
§ 203.5 Requirements for making requests .....	1932
§ 203.6 Responsibility for responding to requests .....	1932
§ 203.7 Timing of responses to requests.....	1933
§ 203.8 Responses to requests .....	1935
§ 203.9 Administrative appeals.....	1936
§ 203.10 Preservation of records.....	1937
§ 203.11 Fees.....	1937
<b>PART 204 PRIVACY ACT: POLICIES AND PROCEDURES</b> .....	1942
§ 204.1 Purposes and scope .....	1942
§ 204.2 Definitions .....	1943
§ 204.3 General policy .....	1943
§ 204.4 Procedure for notification of the existence of records pertaining to individuals .....	1943
§ 204.5 Procedures for requesting access to records.....	1944
§ 204.6 Fees.....	1944
§ 204.7 Request for correction or amendment of records .....	1945
§ 204.8 Appeal of refusal to correct or amend an individual's record .	1945
§ 204.9 Judicial review .....	1946
<b>SUBCHAPTER B COPYRIGHT CLAIMS BOARD AND PROCEDURES</b> .....	1947
<b>PART 220 GENERAL PROVISIONS</b> .....	1949
§ 220.1 Definitions .....	1949
§ 220.2 Authority and functions.....	1950
§ 220.3 Copyright Claims Board Handbook.....	1950
§ 220.4 Timing.....	1950
§ 220.5 Requests, responses, and written submissions .....	1951
<b>PART 221 REGISTRATION</b> .....	1954
§ 221.1 Registration requirement .....	1954
§ 221.2 Small claims expedited registration .....	1955
<b>PART 222 PROCEEDINGS</b> .....	1956
§ 222.1 Applicability of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure and	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Federal Rules of Evidence .....	1956
§ 222.2	Initiating a proceeding; the claim .....	1957
§ 222.3	Initial notice .....	1960
§ 222.4	Second notice .....	1962
§ 222.5	Service; waiver of service; filing .....	1963
§ 222.6	Designated service agents .....	1966
§ 222.7	Order regarding second filing fee and electronic filing registration. ....	1968
§ 222.8	Response .....	1969
§ 222.9	Counterclaim .....	1971
§ 222.10	Response to counterclaim .....	1974
§ 222.11	Scheduling order .....	1975
§ 222.12	Amending pleadings .....	1976
§ 222.13	Consolidation .....	1977
§ 222.14	Additional parties .....	1978
§ 222.15	Written testimony on the merits .....	1979
§ 222.16	Hearings .....	1980
§ 222.17	Withdrawal of claims; dismissal .....	1981
§ 222.18	Settlement .....	1981
§ 222.19	Protective orders; personally identifiable information .....	1983
§ 222.20	Evidence .....	1984
<b>PART 223 OPT-OUT PROVISIONS .....</b>		<b>1985</b>
§ 223.1	Respondent's opt-out .....	1985
§ 223.2	Libraries and archives opt-out procedures .....	1987
§ 223.3	Class action opt-out procedures .....	1989
<b>PART 224 REVIEW OF CLAIMS BY OFFICERS AND ATTORNEYS .....</b>		<b>1989</b>
§ 224.1	Compliance review .....	1989
§ 224.2	Dismissal for unsuitability .....	1990
<b>PART 225 DISCOVERY .....</b>		<b>1991</b>
§ 225.1	General practices .....	1991
§ 225.2	Standard interrogatories .....	1992
§ 225.3	Standard requests for the production of documents .....	1995
§ 225.4	Additional discovery .....	1998
§ 225.5	Disputes and sanctions .....	2000
<b>PART 226 SMALLER CLAIMS .....</b>		<b>2001</b>
§ 226.1	General .....	2001
§ 226.2	Requesting a smaller claims proceeding .....	2001
§ 226.3	Effect of counterclaims on a smaller claims proceeding .....	2002
§ 226.4	Nature of a smaller claims proceeding .....	2002
<b>PART 227 DEFAULT .....</b>		<b>2005</b>
§ 227.1	Failure by respondent or counterclaim respondent to appear or participate in proceeding .....	2005
§ 227.2	Submission of evidence by claimant or counterclaimant in	

	support of default determination. ....	2006
§ 227.3	Notice of proposed default determination .....	2006
§ 227.4	Opportunity for respondent or counterclaim respondent to submit evidence.....	2007
§ 227.5	Issuance of determination.....	2008
<b>PART 228 CLAIMANT’S FAILURE TO PROCEED.....</b>		<b>2008</b>
§ 228.1	Claimant or counterclaimant’s failure to complete service. ...	2008
§ 228.2	Claimant or counterclaimant’s failure to prosecute.....	2009
<b>PART 229 RECORDS AND PUBLICATION .....</b>		<b>2010</b>
§ 229.1	Access to records and proceedings .....	2010
§ 229.2	Final determination certification.....	2011
<b>PART 230 REQUESTS FOR RECONSIDERATION .....</b>		<b>2011</b>
§ 230.1	General.....	2011
§ 230.2	Request for reconsideration.....	2011
§ 230.3	Response to request.....	2012
§ 230.4	No new evidence .....	2012
§ 230.5	Determination.....	2012
<b>PART 231 REGISTER’S REVIEW.....</b>		<b>2012</b>
§ 231.1	General.....	2013
§ 231.2	Request for Register’s review.....	2013
§ 231.3	Response to request for Register’s review.....	2013
§ 231.4	No new evidence .....	2013
§ 231.5	Standard of review.....	2014
§ 231.6	Determination.....	2014
<b>PART 232 CONDUCT OF PARTIES.....</b>		<b>2014</b>
§ 232.1	General.....	2014
§ 232.2	Representations to the Board.....	2015
§ 232.3	Bad-faith conduct .....	2015
§ 232.4	Bar on initiating and participating in claims.....	2016
§ 232.5	Legal counsel and authorized representative conduct.....	2017
§ 232.6	Representation of business entities.....	2018
<b>PART 233 LIMITATION ON PROCEEDINGS.....</b>		<b>2019</b>
§ 233.1	General.....	2019
§ 233.2	Limitation on proceedings .....	2019
§ 233.3	Temporary limitations on proceedings.....	2020
<b>PART 234 LAW STUDENT REPRESENTATIVES .....</b>		<b>2020</b>
§ 234.1	Law student representatives .....	2020
§ 234.2	Pro bono representation directory.....	2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>PART 251 [RESERVED]</b> .....	2023
§§ 251.1 to 251.8 [Reserved by 76 FR 41075] .....	2023
§§ 251.11 to 251.16 [Reserved by 76 FR 41075] .....	2023

# Table of Contents

## MINNESOTA STATUTES

### SECURITIES, COMMERCIAL REGULATIONS

#### CHAPTER 80A REGULATION OF SECURITIES

80A.01 to 80A.19	Repealed by Laws 2006, c. 196, art. 1, § 51, eff. Aug. 1, 2007.....	5
80A.20, 80A.21	Repealed by Laws 1987, c. 336, § 47.....	5
80A.22 to 80A.31	Repealed by Laws 2006, c. 196, art. 1, § 51, eff. Aug. 1, 2007.....	5

#### GENERAL PROVISION

80A.40	Section 101; short title.....	5
80A.41	Section 102; definitions.....	5
80A.42	Section 103; references to federal statutes.....	13
80A.43	Section 104; references to federal agencies.....	13
80A.44	Section 105; electronic records and signatures.....	13

#### EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES

80A.45	Section 201; exempt securities.....	14
80A.46	Section 202; exempt transactions.....	15
80A.461	MNvest registration exemption.....	22
80A.47	Section 203; additional exemptions and waivers.....	35
80A.48	Section 204; denial, suspension, revocation, condition, or limitation of exemptions.....	35

#### REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES AND NOTICE OF FILING OF FEDERAL COVERED SECURITIES

80A.49	Section 301; securities registration requirement.....	35
80A.50	Section 302; federal covered securities; small corporate offering registration.....	35
80A.51	Section 303; securities registration by coordination.....	39
80A.52	Section 304; securities registration by qualification.....	41
80A.53	Section 305; securities registration filings.....	44
80A.54	Section 306; denial, suspension, and revocation of securities registration.....	46
80A.55	Section 307; waiver and modification.....	47

#### BROKER-DEALERS, AGENTS, INVESTMENT ADVISERS, INVESTMENT ADVISER REPRESENTATIVES, AND FEDERAL COVERED INVESTMENT ADVISERS

80A.56	Section 401; broker-dealer registration requirement and exemptions.....	48
80A.57	Section 402; agent registration requirement and exemptions.....	50
80A.58	Section 403; investment adviser registration requirement and	

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

	exemptions.....	52
80A.60	Section 405; federal covered investment adviser notice filing requirement. ....	54
80A.61	Section 406; registration by broker-dealer, agent, funding portal, investment adviser, and investment adviser representative. ....	55
80A.62	Section 407; succession and change in registration of broker-dealer or investment adviser. ....	57
80A.63	Section 408; termination of employment or association of agent and transfer of employment or association. ....	58
80A.64	Section 409; withdrawal of registration of broker-dealer, agent, and investment adviser. ....	59
80A.65	Section 410; fees and expenses.....	59
80A.66	Section 411; postregistration requirements. ....	61
80A.67	Section 412; denial, revocation, suspension, withdrawal, restriction, condition, or limitation of registration. ....	64

**FRAUD AND LIABILITIES**

80A.68	Section 501; general fraud. ....	68
80A.69	Section 502; prohibited conduct in providing investment advice. ....	68
80A.70	Section 503; evidentiary burden. ....	69
80A.71	Section 504; filing of sales and advertising literature. ....	69
80A.72	Section 505; misleading filings. ....	69
80A.73	Section 506; misrepresentations concerning registration or exemption.....	69
80A.74	Section 507; qualified immunity.....	70
80A.75	Section 508; criminal penalties.....	70
80A.76	Section 509; civil liability. ....	70
80A.77	Section 510; rescission offers. ....	73

**ADMINISTRATION AND JUDICIAL REVIEW**

80A.78	Section 601; administration. ....	74
80A.79	Section 602; investigations and subpoenas. ....	75
80A.80	Section 603; civil enforcement.....	77
80A.81	Section 604; administrative enforcement. ....	77
80A.82	Section 605; rules, forms, orders, interpretative opinions, and hearings.....	79
80A.83	Section 606; administrative files and opinions. ....	80
80A.84	Section 607; public records; confidentiality.....	80
80A.85	Section 608; uniformity and cooperation with other agencies. .	81
80A.86	Section 609; judicial review.....	82
80A.87	Section 610; jurisdiction.....	82
80A.88	Section 611; service of process.....	84
80A.89	Section 612; severability clause. ....	85

**TRANSITION**

80A.90	Section 703; application of act to existing proceeding and existing rights and duties.....	85
80A.91	Agent errors and omissions insurance; choice of source.....	85

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**CHAPTER 80B CORPORATE TAKEOVERS**

80B.01	Definitions.....	86
80B.02	Repealed by Laws 1984, c. 488, § 19.....	88
80B.03	Registration of takeover offers.....	88
80B.04	Filing of solicitation materials.....	90
80B.05	Fraudulent and deceptive practices.....	91
80B.06	Limitations on offerors.....	92
80B.07	Administration, rules and orders.....	92
80B.08	Fees and expenses.....	93
80B.09	Injunctions.....	93
80B.10	Penalties.....	93
80B.11	Civil liabilities.....	94
80B.12	Application of corporate takeover law.....	95
80B.13	Application of securities law.....	95

**CHAPTER 80C FRANCHISES**

80C.01	Definitions.....	96
80C.02	Registration requirement.....	100
80C.03	Exemptions.....	100
80C.04	Application for registration.....	102
80C.05	Registration provisions.....	104
80C.06	Public offering statement.....	105
80C.07	Amendment of registration.....	106
80C.08	Annual report.....	106
80C.09	Advertising.....	107
80C.10	Books, records and accounts.....	107
80C.11	Opinions, appraisals, and reports.....	107
80C.12	Denial, suspension or revocation of registrations or exemptions.....	108
80C.13	Prohibited practices.....	109
80C.14	Unfair practices.....	109
80C.144	Exempt motor fuel franchises; alternative compliance.....	111
80C.145	Motor fuel franchises; right of survivorship.....	111
80C.146	Elimination of service bays prohibited.....	112
80C.147	Change in ownership.....	114
80C.15	Repealed by Laws 1987, c. 336, § 47.....	114
80C.16	Enforcement; penalties and remedies.....	114
80C.17	Civil liability.....	114
80C.18	Administrative pronouncements.....	115
80C.19	Scope of sections 80C.01 to 80C.22.....	115
80C.20	Service of process.....	116
80C.21	Waivers void.....	117
80C.22	Commissioner's duties.....	117
80C.30	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 222, art. 1, § 58, subd. 1, par. (a), eff. August 1, 2014.....	118

**CHAPTER 300 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

300.01 to 300.025	Repealed by Laws 2005 c. 69, art. 4, § 1, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2006.....	120
300.026 to 300.045	Renumbered in chapters 301B and 302A in St.2006.....	120
300.05 to 300.06	Repealed by Laws 2005, c. 69, art. 4, § 1, par. (a),	

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

	eff. Aug. 1, 2006 .....	120
300.07	Repealed by Laws 1982, c. 496, § 11, eff. July 1, 1982 .....	120
300.08 to 300.081	Repealed by Laws 2005, c. 69, art. 4, § 1, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2006 .....	120
300.082	Repealed by Laws 1981, c. 270, § 142, eff. Jan. 1, 1984 .....	120
300.083 to 300.09	Repealed by Laws 2005, c. 69, art. 4, § 1, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2006 .....	120
300.10 to 300.115	Renumbered in chapters 301B, 336B, and 507 in St. 2006 .....	120
300.12 to 300.14	Repealed by Laws 2005, c. 69, art. 4, § 1, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2006 .....	120
300.15	Powers, rights, liabilities, and duties of consolidated corporation.....	120
300.16 to 300.32	Repealed by Laws 2005, c. 69, art. 4, § 1, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2006 .....	121
300.323	Renumbered 501.47 in St.1957 .....	121
300.33 to 300.46	Repealed by Laws 2005, c. 69, art. 4, § 1, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2006 .....	121
300.47 to 300.48	Repealed by Laws 1951, c. 550, § 78 .....	121
300.49	Repealed by Laws 2005, c. 69, art. 4, § 1, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2006 .....	121
300.50	Repealed by Laws 1951, c. 550, § 78 .....	121
300.51 to 300.55	Repealed by Laws 2005, c. 69, art. 4, § 1, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2006. ....	121
300.56	Repealed by Laws 1965, c. 811, § 336.10-102, eff. July 1, 1966.....	121
300.57 to 300.63	Repealed by Laws 2005, c. 69, art. 4, § 1, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2006 .....	121
300.64	Liability of stockholders and directors .....	121
300.65	Mining corporations; meetings; stock in other companies permitted; penalties .....	122
300.66	Contributions by corporations.....	122
300.67	Declaration of policies.....	123
300.68	Validation of prior gifts .....	123
300.70	Citation and definitions.....	123
300.71	Declaration of wrongful filing .....	124
300.72	Notice .....	125
300.73	Response.....	125
300.74	Procedure when no response received.....	125
300.75	Procedure when response received .....	125
300.76	Final order .....	126
300.77	Judicial review.....	127
300.78	Data practices.....	128
300.79	Prohibition on deceptive business mailings.....	128

**CHAPTER 301 DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS**

301.01 to 301.67	Repealed by Laws 1981, c. 270, § 142, eff. Jan. 1, 1984 .....	130
301.71	Development corporations .....	130
301.72	Purposes.....	131
301.73	Certificate .....	131

TABLE OF CONTENTS

301.74	Publication of certificate.....	131
301.75	Additional powers .....	131
301.76	Capital stock .....	133
301.77	Directors.....	133
301.78	Nonstockholder members.....	134
301.79	Earned surplus .....	135
301.80	Limitations on obligations.....	135
301.81	Deposit of funds .....	135
301.82	Supervision and examination .....	135
301.83	Rights of holders of capital stock .....	135
301.84	Obligations are legal investments for members.....	136
301.85 to 301.98	Renumbered as 301A.01 to 301A.14.....	136

**CHAPTER 301B PUBLIC SERVICE CORPORATIONS**

301B.01	Public service corporations; purposes.....	137
301B.02	State and local control; eminent domain .....	137
301B.03	Easements over private property, limitations.....	137
301B.04	Public service corporations; mortgages and deeds of trust ....	139
301B.05	Execution of mortgages and deeds of trust legalized.....	139

**CHAPTER 302 STOCK TRANSFERS**

302.01 to 302.02	Repealed by Laws 1965, c. 811, § 336.10-102, eff. July 1, 1966 .....	140
302.021	Transfer and pledge of shares of stock and rights held by clearing corporation .....	140
302.03 to 302.22	Repealed by Laws 1965, c. 811, § 336.10-102, eff. July 1, 1966 .....	141

**CORPORATIONS**

**CHAPTER 302A BUSINESS CORPORATIONS**

**MINNESOTA BUSINESS CORPORATION ACT**

302A.001	Citation. ....	148
----------	----------------	-----

**DEFINITIONS**

302A.011	Definitions. ....	148
----------	-------------------	-----

**LEGAL RECOGNITION OF ELECTRONIC RECORDS AND SIGNATURES**

302A.015	Legal recognition of electronic records and signatures. ....	170
----------	--	-----

**APPLICATION**

302A.021	Application and election.....	171
302A.031	Transition.....	175
302A.041	Reservation of right.....	176

**INCORPORATION; ARTICLES**

302A.101	Purposes. ....	176
302A.105	Incorporators. ....	177
302A.111	Articles. ....	177

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

302A.115	Corporate name. ....	182
302A.117	Reserved name. ....	186
302A.121	Registered office; registered agent. ....	187
302A.123	Change of registered office or registered agent; change of name of registered agent. ....	187
302A.131	Amendment of articles. ....	188
302A.133	Procedure for amendment when no shares are outstanding. ....	188
302A.135	Procedure for amendment after issuance of shares. ....	189
302A.137	Class or series voting on amendments. ....	191
302A.139	Articles of amendment. ....	192
302A.141	Effect of amendment. ....	193
302A.151	Filing articles. ....	193
302A.153	Effective date of articles. ....	194
302A.155	Presumption; certificate of incorporation. ....	194
 <b>POWERS</b>		
302A.161	Powers. ....	195
302A.163	Corporate seal. ....	199
302A.165	Effect of lack of power; ultra vires. ....	199
302A.166	Defective corporate acts and shares; ratification. ....	200
302A.167	Validity of defective corporate acts and shares; proceedings. ....	206
 <b>ORGANIZATION; BYLAWS</b>		
302A.171	Organization. ....	208
302A.181	Bylaws. ....	209
302A.191	Forum selection provisions. ....	210
 <b>BOARD</b>		
302A.201	Board. ....	211
302A.203	Number. ....	213
302A.205	Qualifications; election. ....	214
302A.207	Terms. ....	214
302A.209	Acts not void or voidable. ....	214
302A.211	Compensation. ....	215
302A.213	Classification of directors. ....	215
302A.215	Voting for directors; cumulative voting. ....	215
302A.221	Resignation. ....	217
302A.223	Removal of directors. ....	217
302A.225	Vacancies. ....	219
302A.231	Board meetings. ....	220
302A.233	Absent directors. ....	222
302A.235	Quorum. ....	223
302A.237	Act of the board. ....	223
302A.239	Action without meeting. ....	225
302A.241	Committees. ....	226
302A.243	Repealed by Laws 1989, c. 172, § 11. ....	229
302A.251	Standard of conduct. ....	230
302A.255	Director conflicts of interest. ....	232

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**OFFICERS**

302A.301	Officers required. ....	235
302A.305	Duties of required officers. ....	236
302A.311	Other officers. ....	238
302A.315	Multiple offices. ....	238
302A.321	Officers deemed elected. ....	239
302A.331	Contract rights. ....	239
302A.341	Resignation; removal; vacancies. ....	240
302A.351	Delegation. ....	241
302A.361	Standard of conduct. ....	242

**SHARES; SHAREHOLDERS**

302A.401	Authorized shares. ....	243
302A.402	Share dividends, divisions, and combinations. ....	246
302A.403	Subscriptions for shares. ....	247
302A.405	Consideration for shares; value and payment; liability. ....	250
302A.409	Rights to purchase. ....	253
302A.413	Preemptive rights. ....	254
302A.417	Share certificates; issuance and contents; uncertificated shares. ....	258
302A.419	Lost share certificates; replacement. ....	261
302A.423	Fractional shares. ....	262
302A.425	Liability of subscribers and shareholders with respect to shares. ....	263
302A.429	Restriction on transfer or registration of securities. ....	264
302A.431	Regular meetings of shareholders. ....	266
302A.433	Special meetings of shareholders. ....	268
302A.435	Notice. ....	270
302A.436	Remote communications for shareholder meetings. ....	272
302A.437	Act of the shareholders. ....	274
302A.439	Contractual requirement to submit matter to shareholders. ....	275
302A.441	Action without a meeting. ....	276
302A.443	Quorum. ....	277
302A.445	Voting rights. ....	277
302A.447	Voting of shares by organizations and legal representatives. ....	279
302A.449	Proxies. ....	281
302A.453	Voting trusts. ....	285
302A.455	Shareholder voting agreements. ....	286
302A.457	Shareholder control agreements. ....	287
302A.461	Books and records; inspection. ....	289
302A.463	Financial statements. ....	293
302A.467	Equitable remedies. ....	294
302A.471	Rights of dissenting shareholders. ....	295
302A.473	Procedures for asserting dissenters' rights. ....	300

**LOANS; OBLIGATIONS; DISTRIBUTIONS**

302A.501	Loans; guarantees; suretyship. ....	307
302A.505	Advances. ....	309
302A.521	Indemnification. ....	309
302A.551	Distributions. ....	317

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

302A.553	Power to acquire shares.....	322
302A.557	Liability of shareholders for illegal distributions.....	324
302A.559	Liability of directors for illegal distributions. ....	324

**MERGER, EXCHANGE, TRANSFER**

302A.601	Merger, exchange, transfer.....	325
302A.611	Plan of merger or exchange.....	327
302A.613	Plan approval.....	329
302A.615	Articles of merger or exchange; certificate. ....	333
302A.621	Merger of subsidiary. ....	333
302A.626	Merger to effect a holding company reorganization.....	337
302A.631	Abandonment.....	339
302A.641	Effective date or time of merger or exchange; effect. ....	341
302A.651	Merger or exchange with foreign corporation or limited liability company.....	342
302A.661	Transfer of assets; when permitted. ....	344
302A.671	Control share acquisitions. ....	346
302A.673	Business combinations. ....	351
302A.675	Takeover offer; fair price. ....	354
302A.681	Repealed by Laws 2015, c. 39, § 45, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2015.....	354
302A.682	Conversion. ....	354
302A.683	Repealed by Laws 2015, c. 39, § 45, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2015.....	355
302A.684	Action on plan of conversion by converting corporation. ....	355
302A.685	Repealed by Laws 2015, c. 39, § 45, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2015.....	356
302A.686	Filings required for conversion; effective date and time....	356
302A.687	Repealed by Laws 2015, c. 39, § 45, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2015.....	357
302A.6871	Repealed by Laws 2015, c. 39, § 45, par. (b), eff. Aug. 1, 2015.....	357
302A.688	Repealed by Laws 2015, c. 39, § 45, par. (b), eff. Aug. 1, 2015.....	357
302A.689	Repealed by Laws 2015, c. 39, § 45, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2015.....	357
302A.691	Effect of conversion. ....	357
302A.692	Restrictions on approval of conversions. ....	358

**DISSOLUTION**

302A.701	Methods of dissolution.....	359
302A.711	Voluntary dissolution before issuance of shares. ....	359
302A.721	Voluntary dissolution after issuance of shares.....	360
302A.723	Filing notice of intent to dissolve; effect.....	361
302A.725	Procedure in dissolution.....	362
302A.727	Dissolution procedure for corporations that give notice to creditors and claimants. ....	363
302A.729	Repealed by Laws 1991, c. 49, § 28. ....	365
302A.7291	Dissolution procedure for corporations that do not give notice.....	365
302A.730	Repealed by Laws 1991, c. 49, § 28. ....	366
302A.731	Revocation of dissolution proceedings. ....	366
302A.733	Repealed by Laws 1991, c. 49, § 28. ....	366

TABLE OF CONTENTS

302A.734	Effective date of dissolution; certificate.....	366
302A.741	Supervised voluntary dissolution.....	367
302A.751	Judicial intervention; equitable remedies or dissolution. ...	367
302A.753	Procedure in involuntary or supervised voluntary dissolution.....	372
302A.755	Qualifications of receivers; powers.....	373
302A.757	Action by attorney general.....	373
302A.759	Filing claims in proceedings to dissolve.....	374
302A.761	Discontinuance of dissolution proceedings.....	374
302A.763	Decree of dissolution.....	375
302A.765	Filing decree.....	375
302A.771	Deposit with commissioner of management and budget of amount due certain shareholders.....	376
302A.781	Claims barred; exceptions.....	376
302A.783	Right to sue or defend after dissolution.....	377
302A.791	Omitted assets.....	377

**EXTENSION**

302A.801, 302A.805	Repealed by Laws 2011, c. 106, § 27, eff. Aug. 1, 2011.....	378
--------------------	--	-----

**CORPORATE REGISTRATION**

302A.821	Minnesota corporate renewal.....	378
----------	----------------------------------	-----

**ACTIONS AGAINST CORPORATIONS**

302A.901	Service of process on corporation.....	379
302A.917	State interested; proceedings.....	380

**CORPORATION CREATED BY SPECIAL ACT; TRUSTEES AND DIRECTORS**

302A.92	Selection of trustees or directors by a corporation created by special act.....	380
---------	--	-----

**CHAPTER 303 FOREIGN CORPORATIONS**

303.01	Citation.....	382
303.02	Definitions.....	382
303.03	Foreign corporations must have certificate of authority.....	383
303.04	Engaging in banking; limitation.....	384
303.05	Names of corporations.....	384
303.06	Application for certificate of authority.....	385
303.07	License fees.....	385
303.08	Issuance of certificate of authority.....	385
303.09	Powers same as domestic corporation.....	386
303.10	Office and agent.....	386
303.11	Notice of name changes, where filed.....	386
303.115	Foreign professional firm filings.....	386
303.12	Repealed by Laws 1981, 3rd Sp., c. 2, art. 1, § 75.....	386
303.13	Service of process.....	386
303.14	Annual renewal.....	387
303.15	Repealed by Laws 1981, 3rd Sp., c. 2, art. 1, § 75.....	387
303.16	Withdrawal from state.....	387
303.17	License revocation.....	388

303.18	Cancellation of certificate of authority. ....	389
303.19	Reinstatement. ....	390
303.20	Foreign corporation may not maintain action unless licensed.....	390
303.21	Fees. ....	391
303.22	Applicable to present corporations. ....	391
303.23	Certificate issued by secretary of state. ....	392
303.24	Rights subject to amendment. ....	392
303.25	Foreign trust associations, powers. ....	392

**CHAPTER 304A MINNESOTA PUBLIC BENEFIT CORPORATION ACT**

304A.001	Citation. ....	395
304A.011	Application and effect of chapter. ....	395
304A.021	Definitions. ....	395
304A.101	Incorporation of a public benefit corporation. ....	396
304A.102	Election of public benefit corporation status.....	397
304A.103	Termination of public benefit corporation status. ....	397
304A.104	Public benefit corporation purposes.....	398
304A.201	Standard of conduct for directors. ....	398
304A.202	Right of action.....	399
304A.301	Annual benefit report.....	400

**CHAPTER 308A COOPERATIVES**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

308A.001	Citation. ....	405
308A.005	Definitions. ....	405
308A.011	Use of term cooperative restricted. ....	406
308A.015	Reservation of right.....	407
308A.021	Filing fee.....	407
308A.025	Registered office.....	407
308A.027	Annual renewal. ....	407
308A.031	Repealed by Laws 2000, c. 379, § 3. ....	408
308A.032	Foreign cooperatives; sections applicable.....	408

**ORGANIZATION**

308A.101	Organizational purpose.....	408
308A.105	Incorporators. ....	409
308A.121	Cooperative name.....	409
308A.125	Stock and nonstock organization.....	409
308A.131	Articles of incorporation.....	410
308A.135	Amendment of articles. ....	411
308A.141	Amendment of articles to be governed by this chapter. ....	412
308A.145	Amendment of articles to incorporate defectively organized cooperative.....	412
308A.151	Repealed by Laws 2011, c. 106, § 27, eff. Aug. 1, 2011.....	412
308A.155	Corporate existence.....	412
308A.161	Repealed by Laws 2000, c. 379, § 3. ....	413
308A.165	Bylaws.....	413

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**POWERS**

308A.201	Powers.....	414
308A.205	Agricultural marketing contracts. ....	418
308A.210	Telecommunication services purchasing cooperatives.....	420

**BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

308A.301	Board governs cooperative. ....	421
308A.305	Number of directors. ....	421
308A.311	Election of directors.....	421
308A.313	Apportionment of directors among districts or units.....	422
308A.315	Filling vacancies. ....	423
308A.321	Removal of directors. ....	423
308A.325	Limitation of director's liability.....	423
308A.327	Electric cooperative; board meetings.....	423
308A.328	Standard of conduct. ....	424

**OFFICERS**

308A.401	Officers. ....	425
----------	----------------	-----

**STOCK**

308A.501	Capital stock.....	426
308A.503	Health care cooperative members.....	426
308A.505	Subject to securities law.....	426

**MEMBERS**

308A.601	Grouping of members.....	427
308A.605	Member and stockholder violations. ....	427
308A.611	Regular members' meetings.....	427
308A.615	Special members' meetings. ....	428
308A.621	Certification of mailed meeting notice.....	428
308A.625	Failure to receive meeting notice.....	429
308A.631	Quorum. ....	429
308A.635	Member voting rights.....	429
308A.641	Voting in cooperatives constituted entirely or partially of other cooperatives or associations.....	430
308A.645	Vote of corporate stock held by cooperative. ....	431

**EARNINGS, RESERVE, AND DISTRIBUTION**

308A.701	Reserves.....	431
308A.705	Distribution of income. ....	431
308A.711	Distribution of unclaimed property.....	433

**MERGER AND CONSOLIDATION**

308A.801	Merger and consolidation. ....	433
----------	--------------------------------	-----

**LIQUIDATION**

308A.901	Liquidation. ....	435
308A.905	Methods of dissolution.....	435
308A.911	Voluntary dissolution by members. ....	435

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

308A.915	Winding up. ....	436
308A.921	Revocation of dissolution proceedings. ....	436
308A.925	Statute of limitations. ....	437
308A.931	Articles of dissolution. ....	437
308A.935	Application for court-supervised voluntary dissolution. ....	438
308A.941	Court-ordered remedies or dissolution. ....	438
308A.945	Procedure in involuntary or court-supervised voluntary dissolution. ....	439
308A.951	Receiver qualifications and powers. ....	440
308A.955	Dissolution action by attorney general. ....	440
308A.961	Filing claims in court-supervised dissolution proceedings. ....	440
308A.965	Discontinuance of court-supervised dissolution proceedings. ....	441
308A.971	Court-supervised dissolution order. ....	441
308A.975	Filing court's dissolution order. ....	441
308A.981	Barring of claims. ....	441
308A.985	Right to sue or defend after dissolution. ....	442
308A.995	Renumbered 308A.027 in St.2016. ....	442

**CHAPTER 308B COOPERATIVE ASSOCIATIONS**

308B.001	Citation. ....	445
----------	----------------	-----

**DEFINITIONS**

308B.005	Definitions. ....	446
308B.007	Legal recognition of electronic records and signatures. ....	447

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

308B.101	Reservation of right. ....	448
308B.111	Filing fees. ....	448
308B.115	Registered office and agent. ....	448
308B.121	Annual renewal. ....	448
308B.151	Repealed by Laws 2008, c. 203, § 14, eff. Aug. 1, 2008. ....	449
308B.152	Foreign cooperatives; sections applicable. ....	449

**ORGANIZATION**

308B.201	Organizational purpose. ....	450
308B.205	Organizers. ....	450
308B.211	Cooperative name. ....	451
308B.215	Articles of organization. ....	451
308B.221	Amendment of articles. ....	451
308B.225	Amendment of organizational documents to be governed by this chapter. ....	452
308B.231	Curative filing. ....	453
308B.235	Existence. ....	454
308B.241	Bylaws. ....	454
308B.245	Cooperative records. ....	457

**POWERS**

308B.301	Powers. ....	458
308B.305	Emergency powers. ....	460
308B.311	Agricultural product marketing contracts. ....	460

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

308B.401	Board governs cooperative. ....	461
308B.405	Number of directors. ....	462
308B.411	Election of directors.....	462
308B.415	Filling vacancies. ....	463
308B.421	Removal of directors.....	464
308B.425	Board of directors' meetings.....	464
308B.431	Quorum. ....	465
308B.435	Act of board of directors.....	466
308B.441	Action without a meeting. ....	466
308B.445	Audit committee.....	466
308B.451	Committees. ....	467
308B.455	Standard of conduct. ....	467
308B.461	Director conflicts of interest. ....	468
308B.465	Limitation of director's liability.....	469

**INDEMNIFICATION**

308B.471	Indemnification.....	470
----------	----------------------	-----

**OFFICERS**

308B.475	Officers. ....	474
----------	----------------	-----

**MEMBERS**

308B.501	Members. ....	474
308B.505	Member not liable for cooperative debts.....	476
308B.511	Regular members' meetings.....	477
308B.515	Special members' meetings. ....	477
308B.521	Certification of meeting notice.....	478
308B.525	Quorum. ....	478
308B.531	Remote communications for member meetings.....	479
308B.535	Act of members.....	481
308B.541	Action without a meeting. ....	481
308B.545	Member voting rights.....	482
308B.551	Patron member voting based on patronage. ....	483
308B.555	Voting rights.....	484
308B.561	Voting by organizations and legal representatives. ....	484
308B.565	Proxies. ....	485
308B.571	Sale of property and assets. ....	487
308B.575	Vote of ownership interests held by cooperative.....	488

**MEMBERSHIP INTERESTS**

308B.601	Membership interests. ....	488
308B.605	Assignment of financial rights.....	490
308B.611	Nature of a membership interest and statement of interest owned. ....	491
308B.615	Certificated membership interests. ....	494
308B.621	Lost certificates; replacement.....	495
308B.625	Restriction on transfer or registration of membership interests.....	495
308B.627	Member control agreements. ....	496

**CONTRIBUTIONS, ALLOCATIONS, AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

308B.701	Authorization, form, and acceptance of contributions.....	497
308B.705	Restatement of value of previous contributions. ....	498
308B.711	Contribution agreements.....	499
308B.715	Contribution rights agreements.....	500
308B.721	Allocations and distributions to members.....	501
308B.725	Allocations and distributions to patron members.....	501
308B.735	Distribution of unclaimed property.....	502

**MERGER AND CONSOLIDATION**

308B.801	Merger and consolidation.....	502
308B.805	Merger of subsidiary.....	505
308B.835	Abandonment.....	506

**DISSOLUTION**

308B.901	Methods of dissolution.....	508
308B.903	Notice of intent to dissolve.....	508
308B.905	Winding up.....	508
308B.911	Revocation of dissolution proceedings.....	508
308B.915	Statute of limitations.....	509
308B.921	Articles of dissolution.....	509
308B.925	Application for court-supervised voluntary dissolution.....	510
308B.931	Court-ordered remedies or dissolution.....	510
308B.935	Procedure in involuntary or court-supervised voluntary dissolution.....	511
308B.941	Receiver qualifications and powers.....	512
308B.945	Dissolution action by attorney general; administrative dissolution.....	512
308B.951	Filing claims in court-supervised dissolution proceedings...	512
308B.955	Discontinuance of court-supervised dissolution proceedings.....	513
308B.961	Court-supervised dissolution order.....	513
308B.965	Filing court's dissolution order.....	513
308B.971	Barring of claims.....	513
308B.975	Right to sue or defend after dissolution.....	514

**CHAPTER 309 SOCIAL AND CHARITABLE ORGANIZATIONS**

309.01 to 309.09	Repealed by Laws 1951, c. 550, § 78.....	516
309.10 to 309.175	Repealed by Laws 1971, c. 568, § 27, eff. Aug. 1, 1971.....	516
309.176	Repealed by Laws 1973, c. 494, § 6; Laws 1973, c. 651, § 4.....	516
309.18 to 309.20	Repealed by Laws 1951, c. 550, § 78.....	516

**REGULATION OF CHARITABLE SOLICITATIONS**

309.50	Solicitation of charitable funds; definitions.....	516
309.501	Repealed by Laws 2007, c. 101, § 4, eff. Aug. 1, 2007.....	518
309.502	Repealed by Laws 1993, c. 192, § 110(a), eff. May 15, 1993.....	518
309.51	Repealed by Laws 1973, c. 762, § 18.....	518

TABLE OF CONTENTS

309.515	Exemptions.....	518
309.52	Statement requirement.....	520
309.53	Annual report.....	522
309.531	Registration of professional fund-raisers .....	525
309.532	Repealed by Laws 1987, c. 336, § 47 .....	527
309.533	Investigations.....	527
309.534	Repealed by Laws 1987, c. 336, § 47 .....	527
309.54	Records .....	527
309.55	Prohibited practices .....	528
309.555	Repealed by Laws 1987, c. 336, § 47 .....	529
309.556	Public disclosure requirements .....	529
309.56	Service of process.....	529
309.57	District court jurisdiction, penalties, enforcement....	530
309.58	Repealed by Laws 1987, c. 336, § 47 .....	531
309.581	Violations; penalties.....	531
309.582	Consultants .....	531
309.583	Repealed by Laws 1976, c. 2, § 124.....	531
309.59	Construction; powers of attorney general.....	531
309.591	Rulemaking power .....	531
309.60	Reciprocal agreements, other states.....	531
309.61	Severability .....	531
309.62 to 309.71	Repealed by Laws 2008, c. 188, § 10, eff. Aug. 1, 2008 .....	532
309.715	Ownership or control of University of Minnesota health care facilities .....	532

**ACQUIRING INTERESTS IN INSURANCE**

309.72	Acquisition of interests in insurance .....	532
--------	---	-----

**BUSINESS, SOCIAL, AND CHARITABLE ORGANIZATIONS**

**PRUDENT MANAGEMENT OF INSTITUTIONAL FUNDS**

309.73	Short title.....	533
309.735	Definitions.....	533
309.74	Standard of conduct in managing and investing institutional fund .....	534
309.745	Appropriation for expenditure or accumulation of endowment fund; rules of construction.....	535
309.75	Delegation of management and investment functions .....	536
309.755	Release or modification of restrictions on management, investment, or purpose.....	536
309.76	Reviewing compliance .....	537
309.765	Application to existing institutional funds.....	537
309.77	Relation to Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act.....	537

**CHAPTER 316 CORPORATIONS; ACTIONS RESPECTING**

316.01	Mode of prosecution .....	538
316.02	Mandatory and restraining orders.....	538
316.03	Power of court over corporation officers .....	539
316.04	Appeal, effect.....	539
316.05	Sequestration; receiver; distribution.....	539

316.06	Forfeiture of rights; dissolution .....	540
316.07	Dissolution on petition of corporation .....	540
316.08	Hearing; notice .....	541
316.09	Certified copy of order filed .....	541
316.10	State interested, proceedings .....	541
316.11	Receiver, appointment, duties .....	542
316.12	Insolvent banks and insurance companies .....	542
316.13	Forfeiture of charter; receiver; suit by creditor .....	542
316.14	Unpaid stock subscription .....	543
316.15	Order limiting time to present claims; extension .....	543
316.16	Notice of hearing .....	543
316.17	Enforcement of stockholders' liability; hearing; notice of .....	543
316.18	Hearing; evidence; order for assessment .....	544
316.19	Enforcement of stockholders' liability; hearing; order .....	544
316.20	Action for assessments .....	545
316.21	Additional assessments, how levied; joinder of causes .....	545
316.22	Proceedings on failure of assignee or receiver to prosecute .....	545
316.23	Surplus to be divided among stockholders .....	545
316.24	Scope; chapter not applicable .....	546

**CHAPTER 317A NONPROFIT CORPORATIONS**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

317A.001	Citation. ....	551
----------	----------------	-----

**DEFINITIONS**

317A.011	Definitions. ....	551
----------	-------------------	-----

**LEGAL RECOGNITION OF RECORDS AND SIGNATURES**

317A.015	Legal recognition of electronic records and signatures. ....	556
----------	--	-----

**APPLICATION**

317A.021	Application and election .....	556
317A.022	Election by certain chapter 318 associations .....	559
317A.031	Transition; continuation of legal acts .....	560
317A.041	Reservation of right .....	561
317A.051	Scope of chapter .....	561
317A.061	Foreign nonprofit corporations; sections applicable .....	561

**INCORPORATION; ARTICLES**

317A.101	Purposes. ....	562
317A.105	Incorporators. ....	562
317A.111	Articles. ....	562
317A.113	Private foundations; provisions considered contained in articles. ....	566
317A.115	Corporate name. ....	567
317A.117	Reserved name. ....	568
317A.121	Registered office; registered agent. ....	569
317A.123	Change of registered office or registered agent; change of name of registered agent .....	569
317A.131	Amendment of articles. ....	570

TABLE OF CONTENTS

317A.133	Procedure for amendment of articles. ....	570
317A.139	Articles of amendment. ....	571
317A.141	Effect of amendment.....	571
317A.151	Filing; effective date of articles.....	572
317A.155	Presumption; certificate of incorporation.....	572
<b>POWERS</b>		
317A.161	Powers.....	572
317A.163	Corporate seal. ....	575
317A.165	Effect of lack of power; ultra vires. ....	575
<b>ORGANIZATION; BYLAWS</b>		
317A.171	Organization.....	576
317A.181	Bylaws.....	577
<b>BOARD</b>		
317A.201	Board. ....	578
317A.203	Number.....	579
317A.205	Qualifications; election. ....	579
317A.207	Terms.....	579
317A.209	Expiration of term; acts not void or voidable. ....	580
317A.211	Compensation.....	580
317A.213	Classification of directors. ....	580
317A.215	Cumulative voting for directors. ....	581
317A.221	Resignation. ....	581
317A.223	Removal of directors.....	582
317A.225	Removal of appointed directors.....	582
317A.227	Vacancies.....	583
317A.231	Board meetings.....	583
317A.235	Quorum. ....	585
317A.237	Act of the board. ....	585
317A.239	Action without meeting. ....	586
317A.241	Committees. ....	586
317A.251	Standard of conduct. ....	587
317A.255	Director conflicts of interest. ....	588
317A.257	Unpaid directors; liability for damages.....	589
<b>OFFICERS</b>		
317A.301	Officers required. ....	590
317A.305	Duties of required officers.....	591
317A.311	Other officers. ....	591
317A.315	Multiple offices. ....	592
317A.321	Officers considered elected. ....	592
317A.331	Contract rights. ....	592
317A.341	Resignation; removal; vacancies.....	592
317A.351	Delegation. ....	593
317A.361	Standard of conduct. ....	593
<b>MEMBERS</b>		
317A.401	Members. ....	594
317A.403	Membership certificates. ....	595

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

317A.405	Transfer of membership.....	595
317A.407	Liability of members.....	596
317A.409	Resignation.....	596
317A.411	Termination.....	596
317A.413	Purchase of memberships.....	597
317A.415	Delegates.....	597
317A.431	Annual meetings of members with voting rights.....	598
317A.433	Special meetings of members with voting rights.....	599
317A.434	Court-ordered meeting of members with voting rights.....	600
317A.435	Notice requirements.....	601
317A.437	Record date; determining members entitled to notice and vote.....	602
317A.439	Members' list for meeting.....	603
317A.441	Right to vote.....	604
317A.443	Act of the members.....	604
317A.445	Unanimous action without a meeting.....	605
317A.447	Action by ballot.....	605
317A.449	Repealed by Laws 2002, c. 311, art. 3, § 15.....	606
317A.450	Remote communications for member meetings.....	606
317A.451	Quorum.....	608
317A.453	Proxies.....	608
317A.455	Corporation's Acceptance of Member Act.....	609
317A.457	Voting agreements.....	610
317A.461	Books and records; financial statement.....	611
317A.467	Equitable remedies.....	612

**LOANS; OBLIGATIONS**

317A.501	Loans; guarantees; suretyship.....	612
317A.505	Advances.....	613
317A.521	Indemnification.....	613

**MERGER; CONSOLIDATION; TRANSFER**

317A.601	Merger, consolidation, or transfer.....	617
317A.611	Plan of merger or consolidation.....	617
317A.613	Plan approval.....	617
317A.615	Articles of merger or consolidation; certificate.....	618
317A.621	Merger of wholly owned subsidiaries.....	618
317A.631	Abandonment.....	620
317A.641	Effective date of merger or consolidation; effect.....	620
317A.643	Continuance of corporate authority.....	622
317A.651	Merger or consolidation with foreign corporation.....	622
317A.661	Transfer of assets; required approval.....	623
317A.671	Certain assets not to be diverted.....	624
317A.681	Conversion.....	625
317A.683	Action on plan of conversion by converting corporation.....	626
317A.685	Filings required for conversion; effective date and time.....	626
317A.687	Abandonment.....	628
317A.689	Effect of conversion.....	628

**DISSOLUTION**

317A.701	Methods of dissolution.....	629
317A.711	Voluntary dissolution by incorporators.....	630

TABLE OF CONTENTS

317A.721	Voluntary dissolution by board and members with voting rights. ....	630
317A.723	Filing notice of intent to dissolve; effect. ....	631
317A.725	Procedure in dissolution. ....	632
317A.727	Notice to creditors and claimants. ....	632
317A.729	Claims in dissolution. ....	633
317A.730	Statute of limitations. ....	633
317A.731	Revocation of dissolution proceedings. ....	634
317A.733	Articles of dissolution; certificate of dissolution; effect. ....	635
317A.735	Distribution of assets. ....	636
317A.741	Supervised voluntary dissolution. ....	636
317A.751	Judicial intervention; equitable remedies or dissolution. ....	637
317A.753	Procedure in involuntary or supervised voluntary dissolution. ....	639
317A.755	Qualifications of receivers; powers. ....	640
317A.759	Filing claims in proceedings to dissolve. ....	640
317A.763	Decree of dissolution. ....	640
317A.765	Filing decree. ....	640
317A.771	Deposit with commissioner of management and budget of amount due certain persons. ....	641
317A.781	Claims barred; exceptions. ....	641
317A.783	Right to sue or defend after dissolution. ....	642
317A.791	Omitted assets. ....	642
 <b>EXTENSION</b>		
317A.801, 317A.805	Repealed by Laws 2011, c. 106, § 27, eff. Aug. 1, 2011. ....	642
 <b>ATTORNEY GENERAL</b>		
317A.811	Notice to attorney general; waiting period. ....	642
317A.813	Remedial powers of attorney general. ....	644
 <b>CORPORATE REGISTRATION</b>		
317A.821	Initial corporate registration with secretary of state. ....	644
317A.823	Annual corporate renewal. ....	646
317A.825	Acceptance of registration by secretary of state. ....	646
317A.827	Continuation for certain purposes; reinstatement. ....	647
 <b>ACTIONS AGAINST CORPORATIONS</b>		
317A.901	Service of process on corporation. ....	647
317A.903	State interested; proceedings. ....	647
 <b>SPECIAL PROVISIONS</b>		
317A.905	Chambers of commerce, boards of trade, exchanges. ....	648
317A.907	Corporations to secure or maintain homes for dependent children. ....	649
317A.909	Corporations for religious purposes. ....	650

**CHAPTER 318 DECLARATION OF TRUST**

318.01 Organization; scope of business. .... 652  
 318.02 General provisions. .... 652  
 318.03 Sale of securities; registration. .... 654  
 318.04 Certificate of authority to transact the business of insurance. . 654  
 318.05 Unlawful to transact business prior to compliance..... 654  
 318.06 Penalties. .... 655

**CHAPTER 319B PROFESSIONAL FIRMS**

319B.01 Professional Firms Act; citation. .... 656  
 319B.02 Definitions..... 660  
 319B.03 Authority of Minnesota firms to furnish professional  
           services; election to invoke the act. .... 663  
 319B.04 Authority of foreign firms to furnish professional services;  
           election to invoke the act..... 665  
 319B.05 Firm name. .... 667  
 319B.06 Furnishing services. .... 667  
 319B.07 Ownership interests..... 670  
 319B.08 Effect of death or disqualification of owner..... 672  
 319B.09 Governance..... 674  
 319B.10 Mergers and other reorganizations..... 675  
 319B.11 Professional regulation..... 677  
 319B.12 Transition provisions..... 680  
 319B.40 Professional health services..... 682

**PARTNERSHIPS**

**CHAPTER 321 UNIFORM LIMITED PARTNERSHIP ACT 2001**

**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

321.0101 Short title. .... 687  
 321.0102 Definitions..... 687  
 321.0103 Knowledge and notice..... 690  
 321.0104 Nature, purpose, and duration of entity. .... 691  
 321.0105 Powers. .... 692  
 321.0106 Governing law..... 692  
 321.0107 Supplemental principles of law; rate of interest. .... 692  
 321.0108 Name. .... 692  
 321.0109 Reservation of name. .... 694  
 321.0110 Effect of partnership agreement; nonwaivable provisions. ... 695  
 321.0111 Required information..... 696  
 321.0112 Business transactions of partner with partnership..... 697  
 321.0113 Dual capacity..... 697  
 321.0114 Office and agent for service of process. .... 697  
 321.0115 Change of designated office or agent for service of process. . 697  
 321.0116 Resignation of agent for service of process. .... 697  
 321.0117 Service of process..... 698  
 321.0118 Consent and proxies of partners..... 698

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**ARTICLE 2 FORMATION; CERTIFICATION OF LIMITED PARTNERSHIP AND OTHER FILINGS**

321.0201	Formation of limited partnership; certificate of limited partnership.....	698
321.0202	Amendment or restatement of certificate.....	699
321.0203	Statement of termination.....	700
321.0204	Signing of records.....	700
321.0205	Signing and filing pursuant to judicial order.....	701
321.0206	Delivery to and filing of records by secretary of state; effective time and date.....	701
321.0207	Correcting filed record.....	703
321.0208	Liability for false information in filed record.....	703
321.0210	Annual renewal for secretary of state.....	703

**ARTICLE 3 LIMITED PARTNERS**

321.0301	Becoming limited partner.....	704
321.0302	No right or power as limited partner to bind limited partnership.....	704
321.0303	No liability as limited partner for limited partnership obligations.....	704
321.0304	Right of limited partner and former limited partner to information.....	704
321.0305	Limited duties of limited partners.....	706
321.0306	Person erroneously believing self to be limited partner.....	706

**ARTICLE 4 GENERAL PARTNERS**

321.0401	Becoming general partner.....	707
321.0402	General partner agent of limited partnership.....	707
321.0403	Limited partnership liable for general partner's actionable conduct.....	707
321.0404	General partner's liability.....	708
321.0405	Actions by and against partnership and partners.....	708
321.0406	Management rights of general partner.....	708
321.0407	Right of general partner and former general partner to information.....	709
321.0408	General standards of general partner's conduct.....	710
321.0409	Transfer of partnership property.....	711

**ARTICLE 5 CONTRIBUTIONS AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

321.0501	Form of contribution.....	711
321.0502	Liability for contribution.....	712
321.0503	Sharing of distributions.....	712
321.0504	Interim distributions.....	712
321.0505	No distribution on account of dissociation.....	712
321.0506	Distribution in kind.....	712
321.0507	Right to distribution.....	712
321.0508	Limitations on distribution.....	713
321.0509	Liability for improper distributions.....	714

**ARTICLE 6 DISSOCIATION**

321.0601	Dissociation as limited partner. ....	714
321.0602	Effect of dissociation as limited partner. ....	715
321.0603	Dissociation as general partner. ....	716
321.0604	Person's power to dissociate as general partner; wrongful dissociation. ....	717
321.0605	Effect of dissociation as general partner. ....	718
321.0606	Power to bind and liability to limited partnership before dissolution of partnership of person dissociated as general partner. ....	718
321.0607	Liability to other persons of person dissociated as general partner. ....	719

**ARTICLE 7 TRANSFERABLE INTERESTS AND RIGHTS OF TRANSFEREES AND CREDITORS**

321.0701	Partner's transferable interest. ....	719
321.0702	Transfer of partner's transferable interest. ....	720
321.0703	Rights of creditor of partner or transferee. ....	720
321.0704	Power of estate of deceased partner. ....	721

**ARTICLE 8 DISSOLUTION**

321.0801	Nonjudicial dissolution. ....	721
321.0802	Judicial dissolution. ....	722
321.0803	Winding up. ....	722
321.0804	Power of general partner and person dissociated as general partner to bind partnership after dissolution. ....	723
321.0805	Liability after dissolution of general partner and person dissociated as general partner to limited partnership, other general partners, and persons dissociated as general partner. ....	723
321.0806	Known claims against dissolved limited partnership. ....	724
321.0807	Other claims against dissolved limited partnerships. ....	724
321.0808	Liability of general partner and person dissociated as general partner when claim against limited partnership barred. ....	725
321.0809	Administrative dissolution. ....	725
321.0810	Reinstatement following administrative dissolution or revocation. ....	726
321.0812	Disposition of assets; when contributions required. ....	727

**ARTICLE 9 FOREIGN LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS**

321.0901	Governing law. ....	728
321.0902	Application for certificate of authority. ....	728
321.0903	Activities not constituting transacting business. ....	729
321.0904	Filing of certificate of authority. ....	729
321.0905	Alternate name; noncomplying name of foreign limited partnership. ....	729
321.0906	Revocation of certificate of authority. ....	730
321.0907	Cancellation of certificate of authority; effect of failure to have certificate. ....	730
321.0908	Action by attorney general. ....	731
321.0909	Name changes filed in home state. ....	731

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**ARTICLE 10 ACTIONS BY PARTNERS**

321.1001	Direct action by partner. ....	731
321.1002	Derivative action. ....	732
321.1003	Proper plaintiff. ....	732
321.1004	Pleading. ....	732
321.1005	Proceeds and expenses. ....	732

**ARTICLE 11 CONVERSION AND MERGER**

321.1101	Definitions. ....	732
321.1102	Conversion. ....	734
321.1103	Action on plan of conversion by converting limited partnership. ....	734
321.1104	Filings required for conversion; effective date. ....	735
321.1105	Effect of conversion. ....	736
321.1106	Merger. ....	736
321.1107	Action on plan of merger by constituent limited partnership. ....	737
321.1108	Filings required for merger; effective date. ....	737
321.1109	Effect of merger. ....	738
321.1110	Restrictions on approval of conversions and mergers and on relinquishing LLLP status. ....	739
321.1111	Liability of general partner after conversion or merger. ....	739
321.1112	Power of general partners and persons dissociated as general partners to bind organization after conversion or merger. ....	741
321.1113	Chapter not exclusive. ....	741
321.1114	Conflict relating to merger or conversion. ....	742
321.1115	Domestication. ....	742
321.1116	Action on plan of domestication by domesticating limited partnership. ....	742
321.1117	Filings required for domestication; effective date. ....	743
321.1118	Effect of domestication. ....	744
321.1119	Restrictions on approval of mergers, exchanges, conversions, and domestications. ....	745

**ARTICLE 12 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

321.1201	Uniformity of application and construction. ....	745
321.1202	Severability clause. ....	745
321.1203	Relation to Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act. ....	745
321.1206	Application to existing relationships. ....	746
321.1207	Savings clause. ....	747
321.1208	Effect of designation. ....	747

**CHAPTER 322 1919 UNIFORM LIMITED PARTNERSHIP ACT**

322.01	Definition. ....	749
322.02	Formation. ....	750
322.03	Business which may be carried on. ....	750
322.04	Character of limited partner's contribution. ....	751
322.05	Name not to contain surname of limited partner. ....	751
322.06	Liability for false statements in certificate. ....	751

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

322.07	Limited partner not liable to creditors.....	751
322.08	Admission of additional limited partners.....	751
322.09	Rights, powers, and liabilities of a general partner. ....	751
322.10	Rights of a limited partner. ....	752
322.11	Status of person erroneously believing to be a limited partner.....	752
322.12	One person both general and limited partner.....	752
322.13	Loans and other business transactions with limited partner. ..	752
322.14	Relation of limited partners inter se.....	753
322.15	Compensation of limited partner. ....	753
322.16	Withdrawal or reduction of limited partner's contribution. ....	753
322.17	Liability of limited partner to partnership. ....	754
322.18	Nature of limited partner's interest.....	755
322.19	Assignment of limited partner's interest. ....	755
322.20	Effect of retirement, death, or insanity of a general partner....	755
322.21	Death of limited partner.....	755
322.22	Rights of creditors of limited partner. ....	756
322.23	Distribution of assets. ....	756
322.24	When certificate shall be canceled or amended.....	756
322.25	Requirements for amendment and for cancellation of certificate.....	757
322.26	Parties to actions.....	758
322.27	Citation.....	758
322.28	Rules of construction.....	758
322.29	Rules for cases not provided for. ....	758
322.30	Provisions for existing limited partnerships. ....	758
322.31	Repeals. ....	758

**CHAPTER 322A 1976 UNIFORM LIMITED PARTNERSHIP ACT  
[REPEALED]**

322A.01 to 322A.88	Repealed by Laws 2004, c. 199, art. 12, § 107, eff. Jan. 1, 2007.....	759
--------------------	---	-----

**CHAPTER 322B LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES  
[REPEALED]**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

322B.01 to 322B.04	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018.....	762
--------------------	---	-----

**FORMATION AND ARTICLES**

322B.10 to 322B.18	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018.....	762
--------------------	---	-----

**POWERS**

322B.20 to 322B.23	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018.....	762
--------------------	---	-----

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**MEMBERS INTERESTS**

322B.30 to 322B.36	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	762
322B.363	Repealed .....	762
322B.366	Repealed .....	762
322B.37 to 322B.386	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	763

**CONTRIBUTIONS**

322B.40 to 322B.43	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018.....	763
--------------------	--	-----

**DISTRIBUTIONS**

322B.50 to 322B.56	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018.....	763
--------------------	--	-----

**ORGANIZATION AND GOVERNANCE**

322B.60 to 322B.603	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	763
---------------------	---	-----

**BOARD OF GOVERNORS**

322B.606 to 322B.666	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	763
----------------------	---	-----

**MANAGERS**

322B.67 to 322B.69	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018.....	763
--------------------	--	-----

**LOANS AND OBLIGATIONS**

322B.693 to 322B.699	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	763
----------------------	---	-----

**MERGER, EXCHANGE, TRANSFER**

322B.70 to 322B.77	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	763
322B.78	Repealed by Laws 2015, c. 39, § 45, par. (a), eff. Aug. 1, 2015 .....	763
322B.781 to 322B.791	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	763

**DISSOLUTION**

322B.80 to 322B.813	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	764
322B.816	Repealed .....	764
322B.82 to 322B.87	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	764
322B.873	Repealed .....	764

**ACTIONS AGAINST COMPANIES**

322B.876	Repealed .....	764
322B.88 to 322B.883	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	764

**FOREIGN COMPANIES**

322B.90	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	764
322B.901	Repealed by Laws 1995, c. 128, art. 3, § 27, eff. May 6, 1995 .....	764
322B.905	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	764
322B.91	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	764
322B.915 to 322B.955	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	764
322B.960	Repealed .....	764
322B.975	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 157, art. 1, § 91, eff. Jan. 1, 2018 .....	765

**CHAPTER 322C MINNESOTA REVISED UNIFORM LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY**

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

322C.0101	Citation. ....	769
322C.0102	Definitions. ....	770
322C.0103	Knowledge; notice. ....	773
322C.0104	Nature, purpose, and duration of limited liability company. ....	774
322C.0105	Powers. ....	774
322C.0106	Governing law. ....	775
322C.0107	Supplemental principles of law. ....	775
322C.0108	Limited liability company name. ....	775
322C.0109	Reserved name. ....	778
322C.0110	Operating agreement; scope, function, and limitations. ....	778
322C.0111	Operating agreement; effect on limited liability company and persons becoming members; preformation agreement. ....	780
322C.0112	Operating agreement; effect on third parties and relationship to records effective on behalf of limited liability company. ....	781
322C.0113	Office and agent for service of process. ....	781
322C.0114	Change of registered office or agent for service of process. .	781
322C.0115	Resignation of agent for service of process. ....	781
322C.0116	Service of process on limited liability company. ....	782
322C.0117	Legal recognition of electronic records and signatures. ....	782
322C.0201	Formation of limited liability company; articles of organization. ....	783
322C.0202	Amendment or restatement of articles of organization. ....	783
322C.0203	Signing of records to be filed with secretary of state. ....	784
322C.0204	Signing and filing pursuant to judicial order. ....	784
322C.0205	Filing of records with secretary of state; effective time	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	and date. ....	785
322C.0206	Liability for inaccurate information in filed record. ....	786
322C.0207	Certificate of existence or authorization. ....	786
322C.0208	Annual report for secretary of state. ....	787
<b>RELATIONS OF MEMBERS, MANAGERS, AND GOVERNORS TO PERSONS DEALING WITH LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY</b>		
322C.0301	No agency power of member as member. ....	787
322C.0302	Statement of authority. ....	787
322C.0303	Statement of denial. ....	789
322C.0304	Liability of members, managers, and governors. ....	789
<b>RELATIONS OF MEMBERS TO EACH OTHER AND TO LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY</b>		
322C.0401	Becoming a member. ....	790
322C.0402	Form of contribution. ....	790
322C.0403	Liability for contributions. ....	791
322C.0404	Sharing of and right to distributions before dissolution. ....	791
322C.0405	Limitations on distribution. ....	791
322C.0406	Liability for improper distributions. ....	792
322C.0407	Management of limited liability company. ....	793
322C.0408	Indemnification and insurance. ....	799
322C.0409	Standards of conduct for members, managers, and governors. ....	803
322C.0410	Right of members, managers, governors, and dissociated members to information. ....	805
<b>TRANSFERABLE INTERESTS AND RIGHTS OF TRANSFEREES AND CREDITORS</b>		
322C.0501	Nature of transferable interest. ....	806
322C.0502	Transfer of transferable interest. ....	806
322C.0503	Charging order. ....	807
322C.0504	Power of personal representative of deceased member. ....	808
<b>MEMBER'S DISSOCIATION</b>		
322C.0601	Member's power to dissociate; wrongful dissociation. ....	809
322C.0602	Events causing dissociation. ....	809
322C.0603	Effect of person's dissociation as member. ....	811
<b>DISSOLUTION AND WINDING UP</b>		
322C.0701	Events causing dissolution. ....	811
322C.0702	Winding up. ....	812
322C.0703	Known claims against dissolved limited liability company. ....	813
322C.0704	Other claims against dissolved limited liability company. ..	814
322C.0705	Administrative termination. ....	815
322C.0706	Reinstatement. ....	815
322C.0707	Distribution of assets in winding up limited liability company's activities. ....	816
322C.0708	Action by attorney general. ....	816

**FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**

322C.0801	Governing law.....	817
322C.0802	Application for certificate of authority.....	817
322C.0803	Transactions not constituting transacting business. ....	818
322C.0804	Filing of certificate of authority. ....	818
322C.0805	Noncomplying name of foreign limited liability company. ..	819
322C.0806	Revocation of certificate of authority. ....	819
322C.0807	Withdrawal of foreign limited liability company. ....	820
322C.0808	Effect of failure to have certificate of authority. ....	821
322C.0809	Action by attorney general. ....	821
322C.0810	Amendment of foreign registration statement. ....	821

**ACTIONS BY MEMBERS**

322C.0901	Direct action by member.....	822
322C.0902	Derivative action.....	822
322C.0903	Proper plaintiff.....	822
322C.0904	Pleading. ....	822
322C.0905	Special litigation committee. ....	823
322C.0906	Proceeds and expenses.....	824

**MERGER, CONVERSION, AND DOMESTICATION**

322C.1001	Definitions. ....	824
322C.1002	Merger; exchange.....	826
322C.1003	Action on plan of merger or exchange by constituent limited liability company.....	827
322C.1004	Filings required for merger or exchange; effective date and time. ....	827
322C.1005	Effect of merger. ....	829
322C.1006	Effect of exchange. ....	830
322C.1007	Conversion.....	830
322C.1008	Action on plan of conversion by converting limited liability company.....	831
322C.1009	Filings required for conversion; effective date and time. ...	831
322C.1010	Effect of conversion.....	832
322C.1011	Domestication. ....	833
322C.1012	Action on plan of domestication by domesticating limited liability company.....	834
322C.1013	Filings required for domestication; effective date.....	834
322C.1014	Effect of domestication. ....	835
322C.1015	Restrictions on approval of mergers, exchanges, conversions, and domestications. ....	836
322C.1016	Merger of wholly owned subsidiaries.....	836

**NONPROFIT LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANIES**

322C.1101	Nonprofit limited liability companies.....	837
-----------	--	-----

**MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

322C.1201	Uniformity of application and construction.....	839
322C.1202	Relation to Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act.....	839
322C.1203	Savings clause. ....	839

TABLE OF CONTENTS

322C.1204	Application to existing relationships. ....	839
322C.1205	State interested in proceeding. ....	840
<b>CHAPTER 323 UNIFORM PARTNERSHIP ACT [REPEALED]</b>		
323.01 to 323.49	Repealed by Laws 1997, c. 174, art. 12, § 68, eff. Jan. 1, 2002; Laws 1998, c. 262, § 12, eff. Jan. 1, 2002.....	842
<b>CHAPTER 323A UNIFORM PARTNERSHIP ACT OF 1994</b>		
323A.1-01 to 323A.12-03	Renumbered 323A.0101 to 323A.1203 in St.2004.....	845
<b>GENERAL PROVISIONS</b>		
323A.0101	Definitions.....	845
323A.0102	Knowledge and notice.....	848
323A.0103	Effect of partnership agreement; nonwaivable provisions. .	849
323A.0104	Supplemental principles of law.....	850
323A.0105	Execution, filing, and recording of statements. ....	850
323A.0106	Governing law.....	851
323A.0107	Partnership subject to amendment or repeal of chapter. ...	851
<b>NATURE OF PARTNERSHIP</b>		
323A.0201	Partnership as entity.....	851
323A.0202	Formation of partnership.....	851
323A.0203	Partnership property. ....	852
323A.0204	When property is partnership property. ....	852
<b>RELATIONS OF PARTNERS TO PERSONS DEALING WITH PARTNERSHIP</b>		
323A.0301	Partner agent of partnership.....	853
323A.0302	Transfer of partnership property.....	853
323A.0303	Statement of partnership authority.....	854
323A.0304	Statement of denial.....	855
323A.0305	Partnership liable for partner's actionable conduct.....	855
323A.0306	Partner's liability. ....	855
323A.0307	Actions by and against partnership and partners. ....	856
323A.0308	Liability of purported partner.....	856
<b>RELATIONS OF PARTNERS TO EACH OTHER AND TO PARTNERSHIP</b>		
323A.0401	Partner's rights and duties.....	857
323A.0402	Distributions in kind. ....	858
323A.0403	Partner's rights and duties with respect to information. ...	858
323A.0404	General standards of partner's conduct.....	859
323A.0405	Actions by partnership and partners.....	859
323A.0406	Continuation of partnership beyond definite term or particular undertaking.....	860
<b>TRANSFEREES AND CREDITORS OF PARTNER</b>		
323A.0501	Partner not co-owner of partnership property.....	860
323A.0502	Partner's transferable interest in partnership. ....	860
323A.0503	Transfer of partner's transferable interest.....	860

323A.0504	Partner's transferable interest subject to charging order. . .	861
<b>PARTNER'S DISSOCIATION</b>		
323A.0601	Events causing partner's dissociation. ....	862
323A.0602	Partner's power to dissociate; wrongful dissociation.....	863
323A.0603	Effect of partner's dissociation. ....	864
<b>PARTNER'S DISSOCIATION WHEN BUSINESS NOT WOUND UP</b>		
323A.0701	Purchase of dissociated partner's interest. ....	864
323A.0702	Dissociated partner's power to bind and liability to partnership.....	866
323A.0703	Dissociated partner's liability to other persons. ....	866
323A.0704	Statement of dissociation. ....	866
323A.0705	Continued use of partnership name. ....	867
<b>WINDING UP PARTNERSHIP BUSINESS</b>		
323A.0801	Events causing dissolution and winding up of partnership business.....	867
323A.0802	Partnership continues after dissolution. ....	868
323A.0803	Right to wind up partnership business. ....	868
323A.0804	Partner's power to bind partnership after dissolution.....	868
323A.0805	Statement of dissolution. ....	869
323A.0806	Partner's liability to other partners after dissolution. ....	869
323A.0807	Settlement of accounts and contributions among partners.....	869
<b>CONVERSIONS AND MERGERS</b>		
323A.0901	Definitions. ....	870
323A.0902	Conversions. ....	870
323A.0903	Filings required for conversion; effective date and time. ...	871
323A.0904	Effect of conversion.....	872
323A.0905	Merger of partnerships.....	873
323A.0906	Effect of merger. ....	874
323A.0907	Statement of merger.....	875
323A.0908	Repealed by Laws 2018, c. 103, § 41, eff. Aug. 1, 2018. ....	875
323A.0910	Domestication. ....	875
323A.0911	Action on plan of domestication by domesticating partnership.....	876
323A.0912	Filings required for domestication; effective date.....	877
323A.0913	Effect of domestication. ....	877
323A.0914	Restrictions on approval of mergers, exchanges, conversions, and domestications. ....	878
<b>LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP</b>		
323A.1001	Statement of qualification. ....	878
323A.1002	Name.....	879
323A.1003	Annual renewal.....	879
323A.1004	Revocation for failure to replace a required registered agent. ....	880

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**FOREIGN LIMITED LIABILITY PARTNERSHIP**

323A.1101	Law governing foreign limited liability partnership. ....	881
323A.1102	Statement of foreign qualification. ....	881
323A.1103	Effect of failure to qualify. ....	882
323A.1104	Activities not constituting transacting business. ....	882
323A.1105	Action by attorney general. ....	883

**MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

323A.1201	Short title. ....	883
323A.1202	Applicability. ....	883
323A.1203	Effect of designation. ....	884

**CHAPTER 324 ART; FINE PRINTS**

324.01	Definitions. ....	885
324.02	Delivery to and acceptance by art dealer. ....	885
324.03	Results of consignment; artist-art dealer relationships. ....	886
324.04	Trust property. ....	886
324.05	Application. ....	886
324.06	Definitions. ....	886
324.07	Exceptions. ....	887
324.08	Acts prohibited; disclosure statements. ....	887
324.09	Informational detail. ....	888
324.10	Liability. ....	888

**TRADE REGULATIONS, CONSUMER PROTECTION**

**CHAPTER 325A INVENTION SERVICES**

325A.01	Definitions. ....	891
325A.02	General contract regulation. ....	892
325A.03	Right of cancellation. ....	892
325A.04	Mandatory contract form. ....	893
325A.05	Disclosures made prior to contract. ....	895
325A.06	Financial requirements. ....	896
325A.07	Restriction on use of negotiable instruments. ....	896
325A.08	Records. ....	896
325A.09	Remedies and enforcement. ....	896
325A.10	Citation. ....	897

**CHAPTER 325B BEER BREWERS AND WHOLESALERS**

325B.01	Definitions. ....	898
325B.02	No inducement or coercion. ....	899
325B.03	No dual distribution. ....	900
325B.031	Brands; brand extensions. ....	900
325B.04	Termination of agreements. ....	900
325B.05	Notice of intent to terminate. ....	901
325B.06	Assignment, transfer or sale of business. ....	902
325B.07	Reasonable compensation. ....	902
325B.08	Judicial remedies. ....	902
325B.09	Price of product. ....	902
325B.10	Retaliatory action prohibited. ....	903
325B.11	Management. ....	903

325B.12	Prohibited acts .....	903
325B.13	No waiver .....	904
325B.14	Obligations of successor .....	904
325B.15	Coverage .....	904
325B.16	Right of free association.....	904
325B.17	Relation to prior law.....	904

**CHAPTER 325C UNIFORM TRADE SECRETS ACT**

325C.01	Definitions.....	905
325C.02	Injunctive relief.....	906
325C.03	Damages.....	906
325C.04	Attorney's fees. ....	906
325C.05	Preservation of secrecy.....	907
325C.06	Statute of limitations. ....	907
325C.07	Effect on other law. ....	907
325C.08	Short title. ....	907

**CHAPTER 325D RESTRAINT OF TRADE**

**UNFAIR DISCRIMINATION AND COMPETITION**

325D.01	Definitions. ....	910
325D.02	Application. ....	912
325D.03	Discrimination unlawful.....	912
325D.04	Selling below cost forbidden.....	912
325D.05	Bankrupt sales not to be considered in fixing costs. ....	913
325D.06	Inapplicable sales. ....	913
325D.07	Remedies cumulative. ....	914
325D.071	Violations; penalties. ....	914
325D.072	Injunctive relief.....	914

**UNLAWFUL TRADE PRACTICES**

325D.09	Unlawful trade practices. ....	914
325D.10	Definitions. ....	915
325D.11	Certain unlawful trade practices. ....	915
325D.12	Retailers not to misrepresent nature of business.....	915
325D.13	Quality, misrepresented. ....	916
325D.14	Employer not to dispose of other than own products.....	916
325D.15	Violations; restraining orders.....	916
325D.16	Application.....	916

**UNFAIR CIGARETTE SALES**

325D.30	Minnesota Unfair Cigarette Sales Act; findings and policy. ..	917
325D.31	Citation.....	917
325D.32	Definitions. ....	917
325D.33	Sales at less than cost; penalty.....	919
325D.34	Combination sales.....	921
325D.35	Sales by a wholesaler to a wholesaler.....	922
325D.36	Sales exceptions. ....	922
325D.37	Transactions permitted to meet lawful competition.....	922
325D.371	Publication of cigarette prices. ....	923
325D.38	Admissible evidence.....	923

TABLE OF CONTENTS

325D.39	Sales outside ordinary channels of business; effect. ....	923
325D.40	Violations.....	924
325D.405	Investigations. ....	924
325D.41	Repealed by Laws 1987, c. 268, art. 13, § 54, eff. May 29, 1987.....	924
325D.415	Cigarette distributor fees. ....	924
325D.42	Partial unconstitutionality. ....	925

**UNLAWFUL CIGARETTE TRADE PRACTICES**

325D.421	Unlawful cigarette trade practices.....	925
----------	---	-----

**UNIFORM DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES**

325D.43	Definitions. ....	926
325D.44	Deceptive trade practices.....	927
325D.45	Remedies. ....	930
325D.46	Application.....	930
325D.47	Uniformity of application and construction. ....	931
325D.48	Citation.....	931

**COMBINATIONS IN RESTRAINT OF TRADE**

325D.49	Citation.....	931
325D.50	Definitions. ....	931
325D.51	Unreasonable restraint of trade or commerce.....	932
325D.52	Establishment, maintenance, or use of monopoly power.....	932
325D.53	Prohibited contracts, combinations, and conspiracies.....	932
325D.54	Scope of act. ....	934
325D.55	Exemptions. ....	934
325D.56	Penalties for violation. ....	935
325D.57	Damages. ....	935
325D.58	Injunctive relief.....	936
325D.59	Authority of the attorney general. ....	936
325D.60	Forfeiture of charter rights and privilege to do business. ....	936
325D.61	Acts of officers, directors, representatives, or agents acting within scope of authority. ....	937
325D.62	Judgment in favor of state as prima facie evidence. ....	937
325D.63	Notification of civil action. ....	938
325D.64	Statute of limitations. ....	938
325D.65	Venue. ....	938
325D.66	Action not barred as affecting or involving interstate or foreign commerce.....	938

**PETROLEUM DISCRIMINATION BETWEEN LOCALITIES PROHIBITED**

325D.67	Petroleum. ....	938
---------	-----------------	-----

**MONOPOLIZATION OF FOOD PRODUCTS**

325D.68	Monopolization of food products. ....	940
325D.69	Renumbered 325D.071 in St.1997 Supp.....	940

**UNLAWFUL GASOLINE SALES**

325D.71	Unlawful gasoline sales .....	940
---------	-------------------------------	-----

**BAD FAITH CLAIM OF PATENT INFRINGEMENT**

325D.72 Bad faith assertions of patent infringement. .... 940

**CHAPTER 325E TRADE PRACTICES**

**FUEL DELIVERY TICKETS**

325E.01 Delivery tickets to accompany each fuel delivery..... 948

**UTILITIES; MISCELLANEOUS PRACTICES**

325E.02 Customer deposits..... 948  
 325E.021 Utility delinquency charges ..... 949  
 325E.025 Landlords and tenants; utility bills..... 949  
 325E.026 Unauthorized use of utility meters ..... 949  
 325E.027 Discrimination prohibition..... 950  
 325E.028 Utility payment arrangements for military service  
 personnel ..... 951

**METAL BEVERAGE CONTAINERS**

325E.03 Sale of beverage containers having detachable parts ..... 952  
 325E.031 Immigration services. .... 952

**SAMPLES; DISTRIBUTION**

325E.04 Free samples; distribution..... 954  
 325E.041 Sensory testing research. .... 955

**SALE AND LABELING OF PLASTICS**

325E.042 Prohibiting sale of certain plastics..... 955  
 325E.044 Plastic container labeling. .... 956  
 325E.046 Standards for labeling bags, food or beverage products, and  
 packaging. .... 956  
 325E.047 Standards for labeling bags, food or beverage products, and  
 packaging ..... 958

**FARM EQUIPMENT DEALERSHIPS**

325E.05 Agricultural implement dealerships; return of stock..... 960  
 325E.06 Repurchase of farm machinery, implements, attachments  
 and parts upon termination of contract. .... 960  
 325E.061 Definitions. .... 965  
 325E.062 Terminations or cancellations. .... 965  
 325E.063 Violations. .... 967  
 325E.0631 Warranties..... 967  
 325E.064 Status of inconsistent agreements. .... 968  
 325E.065 Remedies..... 968  
 325E.066 Citation. .... 969  
 325E.067 Applicability. .... 969

**HEAVY AND UTILITY EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS AND DEALERS**

325E.068 Definitions. .... 969  
 325E.0681 Terminations or cancellations..... 970

TABLE OF CONTENTS

325E.0682	Violations. ....	975
325E.0683	Status of inconsistent agreements. ....	975
325E.0684	Remedies. ....	975
325E.07	Cigarette vending machines, notice relating to sales. ....	976
325E.08	Service for disabled persons at gasoline stations. ....	976
325E.085	Motor vehicle fuel payment. ....	976
325E.095	Computation of sales by small retailers. ....	976
325E.0951	Motor vehicle air pollution control systems. ....	976
325E.0952	Mandatory air bag replacement. ....	977

**USED MOTOR OIL**

325E.10	Definitions. ....	978
325E.11	Collection facilities; notice. ....	978
325E.112	Used motor oil and used motor oil filter collection. ....	979
325E.115	Lead acid batteries; collection for recycling. ....	981
325E.1151	Lead acid battery purchase and return. ....	982
325E.12	Penalty. ....	983
325E.125	General and special purpose battery requirements. ....	983
325E.1251	Penalty enforcement. ....	985
325E.127	Notice for fluorescent lamps containing mercury. ....	985
325E.13	Tampering with odometers; definitions. ....	986
325E.14	Prohibited acts. ....	986
325E.15	Transfer of motor vehicle; mileage disclosure. ....	987
325E.16	Penalties; remedies. ....	987

**TRACTOR CLOCK-HOUR METER TAMPERING**

325E.165	Definition. ....	987
325E.166	Clock-hour meters; prohibited acts. ....	988
325E.167	Penalties and remedies. ....	988

**RECORDED MATERIAL**

325E.169	Definitions. ....	988
325E.17	Unlawful transfers or sales of recordings. ....	989
325E.18	Identity of transferor. ....	989
325E.19	Exemptions. ....	989
325E.20	Repealed by Laws 1993, c. 221, § 7. ....	989
325E.201	Violations; punishment. ....	989

**SCRAP METAL; PURCHASE AND SALE**

325E.21	Dealers in scrap metal; records, reports, and registration. ....	990
325E.22	Repealed by Laws 2009, c. 83, art. 3, § 24, eff. May 16, 2009. ....	998

**OUTDOOR ADVERTISING; DISCRIMINATION**

325E.23	Definitions. ....	998
325E.24	Furnishing of space; exceptions. ....	999
325E.25	Violations. ....	999

**AUTOMATIC DIALING-ANNOUNCING DEVICES**

325E.26	Definitions. ....	999
325E.27	Use of prerecorded or synthesized voice messages.....	1000
325E.28	Requirements on automatic dialing- announcing devices.....	1000
325E.29	Message requirements.....	1000
325E.30	Time of day limit.....	1000
325E.31	Remedies.....	1001
325E.311 to 325E.316	Expired Dec. 31, 2012. ....	1001
325E.3161	Repealed by Laws 2013, c. 125, art. 1, § 108, subd. 4, eff. July 1, 2013.....	1001

**WIRELESS DIRECTORIES**

325E.317	Definitions. ....	1001
325E.318	Wireless directories. ....	1002

**WIRELESS COMMUNICATION DEVICES; REALES**

325E.319	Wireless communications devices; acquisition for resale. ....	1003
----------	---	------

**TIRE RECYCLING**

325E.32	Waste tires; collection.....	1007
---------	------------------------------	------

**MISCONDUCT OF ATHLETIC AGENTS**

325E.33	Misconduct of athletic agents.....	1007
---------	------------------------------------	------

**DISTRIBUTION OF FREE NEWSPAPERS**

325E.34	Free newspapers; exclusive right to distribute prohibited. ....	1009
---------	---	------

**SELLER-FINANCED AGRICULTURAL INPUT SALES**

325E.35	Definitions.....	1009
325E.36	Seller-financed agricultural input sales.....	1010

**TERMINATION OF SALES REPRESENTATIVES**

325E.37	Termination of sales representatives.....	1010
---------	---	------

**CFC PRODUCT SALES**

325E.38	Sale of certain CFC products prohibited.....	1013
325E.381	Perchloroethylene prohibition .....	1014

**POLYBROMINATED DIPHENYL ETHER PRODUCTS**

325E.385	Products containing polybrominated diphenyl ether.....	1014
325E.386	Products containing certain polybrominated diphenyl ethers banned; exemptions.....	1014

**DECABROMODIPHENYL ETHER**

325E.387	Review of decabromodiphenyl ether.....	1015
325E.388	Penalties. ....	1016

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**ITEMS CONTAINING LEAD**

325E.389	Repealed by Laws 2023, c. 60, art. 3, § 38, eff. July 1, 2023.....	1016
325E.3891	Repealed by Laws 2023, c. 60, art. 3, § 38, eff. July 1, 2023.....	1016
325E.3892	Lead and cadmium in consumer products; prohibition .....	1016

**TELEPHONE ADVERTISING SERVICES**

325E.39	Telephone advertising services.....	1018
---------	-------------------------------------	------

**JUNK FAXES**

325E.395	Facsimile transmission of unsolicited advertising materials.....	1018
----------	--	------

**PETROLEUM-BASED SWEEPING COMPOUNDS**

325E.40	Sale of petroleum-based sweeping compound products prohibited. ....	1019
---------	---	------

**DECEPTIVE TRADE PRACTICES**

325E.41	Deceptive trade practices; environmental marketing claims. ....	1019
325E.42	Deceptive trade practices; gambling advertising and marketing claims.....	1020
325E.491	Definitions. ....	1020
325E.492	Production. ....	1021

**ENFORCEMENT OF MUSICAL WORKS COPYRIGHT LICENSES**

325E.50	Definitions.....	1021
325E.51	Licensing negotiations. ....	1021
325E.52	Royalty contract requirements.....	1022
325E.53	Improper licensing practices. ....	1022
325E.54	Investigation. ....	1022
325E.55	Remedies. ....	1023
325E.56	Remedies cumulative. ....	1023
325E.57	Exceptions.....	1023
325E.58	Renumbered 326B.865 in St.2008. ....	1023

**USE OF SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBERS**

325E.59	Use of Social Security numbers.....	1023
---------	-------------------------------------	------

**RESTROOM ACCESS**

325E.60	Restroom access. ....	1025
---------	-----------------------	------

**DATA WAREHOUSES; DISCLOSURE OF PERSONAL INFORMATION**

325E.61	Data warehouses; notice required for certain disclosures.....	1026
---------	---	------

**CREDIT ISSUED TO MINORS**

325E.63	Credit issued to minors.....	1028
---------	------------------------------	------

**ACCESS DEVICES**

325E.64 Access devices; breach of security..... 1029

**SALE OF AMERICAN FLAGS**

325E.65 Sale of American flags. .... 1030

**RESIDENTIAL CONTRACTING INSURANCE CLAIMS**

325E.66 Insurance claims for residential contracting goods and services. .... 1030

325E.67 Post-loss assignment of benefits ..... 1031

**ESTATE SALE CONDUCTORS**

325E.70 Estate sale conductors; bonding required..... 1033

325E.72 Digital fair repair ..... 1034

325E.80 Abnormal market disruptions; unconscionably excessive prices ..... 1039

**CHAPTER 325F CONSUMER PROTECTION; PRODUCTS AND SALES**

325F.001 Renumbered 15.001 in St.2008. .... 1049

**ASBESTOS**

325F.01 Asbestos used in building and remodeling..... 1049

**BLEACHER SAFETY**

325F.015 Unsafe bleachers. .... 1049

**MATCHES**

325F.02 Repealed by Laws 2025, c. 35, art. 5, § 28, eff. July 1, 2025 .. 1050

**FLAME RESISTANT TENTS AND SLEEPING BAGS**

325F.03 to 325F.07 Repealed by Laws 2025, c. 35, art. 5, § 28, eff. July 1, 2025..... 1050

**FLAME-RETARDANT CHEMICALS**

325F.071 Flame-retardant chemicals; prohibition..... 1050

325F.072 Firefighting foam. .... 1052

325F.075 Food packaging; PFAS..... 1055

325F.078 Sales of aerosol dusters containing 1,1-difluoroethane (DFE)..... 1056

**HAZARDOUS TOYS**

325F.08 Importation, manufacture, sale or distribution of hazardous articles. .... 1057

325F.09 Definitions..... 1057

325F.10 Banning of hazardous articles; rules. .... 1058

325F.11 Testing of articles to determine and insure compliance..... 1058

325F.12 Repurchase of banned articles. .... 1058

TABLE OF CONTENTS

325F.13	Banned hazardous toys; prohibitions.....	1059
325F.135	Unsafe recalled toys; prohibition on sale. ....	1059
325F.14	Seizures.....	1059
325F.15	Commissioner’s right of access to premises, records.....	1060
325F.16	Penalties.....	1060
325F.17	Citation. ....	1060

**CRIB SAFETY**

325F.171	Crib safety.....	1060
----------	------------------	------

**BISPHENOL-A IN CHILDREN’S PRODUCTS**

325F.172	Definitions.....	1062
325F.173	Bisphenol-a in certain children’s products.....	1062
325F.174	Bisphenol-A in children’s food containers.....	1062
325F.175	Bisphenol-A replacement chemicals. ....	1063

**FORMALDEHYDE IN CHILDREN’S PRODUCTS**

325F.176	Definitions.....	1063
325F.177	Formaldehyde in children’s products; ban.....	1063
325F.178	Formaldehyde replacement chemicals. ....	1064
325F.179	Enforcement .....	1064

**FORMALDEHYDE GASES IN BUILDING MATERIALS**

325F.18	Duty of manufacturer. ....	1064
325F.181	Formaldehyde product standard.....	1066

**ELECTRIC VEHICLE INFRASTRUCTURE**

325F.185	Electric vehicle infrastructure. ....	1066
----------	---------------------------------------	------

**BUILDING INSULATION**

325F.19	Home insulation; consumer protection; definitions. ....	1067
325F.20	Specifications for manufacture, labeling, and installation of insulation.....	1068
325F.21	Testing of insulation.....	1068
325F.22	Unfair and deceptive advertising practices. ....	1068
325F.23	Marking, labeling, and consumer information.....	1069
325F.24	Enforcement; penalties.....	1070

**LANDSCAPE APPLICATION CONTRACTS**

325F.245	Landscape application contracts.....	1071
----------	--------------------------------------	------

**BEDDING**

325F.25	Definitions. ....	1072
325F.26	Use of secondhand material forbidden in certain cases. ....	1073
325F.27	Sale of bedding.....	1073
325F.28	Material must be renovated. ....	1073
325F.29	Sales forbidden; exceptions; penalties.....	1074
325F.30	Shoddy material to be labeled.....	1074
325F.31	Bedding to be labeled .....	1074

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

325F.32 Feathers to be renovated..... 1075  
325F.33 Repealed by Laws 1981, 1st Sp., c. 4, art. 1, § 158..... 1075  
325F.34 Testimony; production of books and documents. .... 1075

**COTTON DUCK OR CANVAS**

325F.35 Definitions. .... 1075  
325F.36 Manufacture and sale of cotton duck or canvas; stamps,  
brands, and marks. .... 1076  
325F.37 Certain sales unlawful; misstatements forbidden..... 1076  
325F.38 Repealed by Laws 2003, c. 4, § 1..... 1076  
325F.39 Unlawful to deface mark..... 1076  
325F.40 Violations; penalties. .... 1076  
325F.41 Testimony; production of books and documents. .... 1076

**FUR WEARING APPAREL**

325F.42 Fraud in the sale of fur wearing apparel. .... 1077

**IMITATION INDIAN-MADE GOODS**

325F.43 Imitation Indian-made goods to be branded. .... 1077  
325F.44 Brand. .... 1077  
325F.45 Goods not to be sold without brand..... 1078  
325F.46 Remedies..... 1078

**SALES OF BLIND-MADE ARTICLES OR PRODUCTS**

325F.47 Misrepresentation of blind-made articles or products. .... 1078

**PRISON-MADE GOODS**

325F.48 Prison-made goods are subject to laws of state..... 1079  
325F.49, 325F.50 Repealed by Laws 1981, 1st Sp., c. 4, art. 1, § 191... 1079

**AIRPORT FOREIGN CURRENCY EXCHANGES**

325F.51 Operation of airport foreign currency exchanges..... 1079  
325F.52 Renumbered 325F.73 in St.1982. .... 1079

**GROCERIES; PRICE LABELS; STORES USING ELECTRONIC OR MAGNETIC SCANNERS**

325F.53 Retail merchandise; price marking. .... 1079  
325F.54 Penalties. .... 1080  
325F.55 Local ordinance preempted. .... 1080

**REPAIRS; SERVICES**

325F.56 Definitions..... 1080  
325F.57 Service calls. .... 1081  
325F.58 Estimates..... 1081  
325F.59 Repairs..... 1083  
325F.60 Invoice. .... 1083  
325F.61 Return of property..... 1084  
325F.62 Required shop practices..... 1084  
325F.63 Remedies; penalties. .... 1085

TABLE OF CONTENTS

325F.64	Exemptions.....	1085
325F.65	Preemption by state.....	1085
325F.66	Title.....	1085
325F.661	Sale of electric-assisted bicycles and other electric cycles ....	1086

**SALE OF USED MOTOR VEHICLES**

325F.662	Sale of used motor vehicles.....	1087
----------	----------------------------------	------

**MOTOR VEHICLE DAMAGE DISCLOSURES AND TITLE BRANDING**

325F.664	New motor vehicle damage disclosures.....	1092
325F.6641	Disclosure of vehicle damage.....	1092
325F.6642	Title branding.....	1093
325F.6643	Remedies; penalties.....	1094
325F.6644	Application.....	1094
325.6644	Repealed by Laws 2022, c. 57, § 14, eff. Jan. 1, 2023.....	1095

**PURCHASE OF NEW MOTOR VEHICLES**

325F.665	New motor vehicle warranties; manufacturer’s duty to repair, refund, or replace.....	1095
----------	--	------

**FARM EQUIPMENT WARRANTY COMPLIANCE**

325F.6651	Definitions.....	1102
325F.6652	Notice to consumer.....	1103
325F.6653	Manufacturer’s duty to repair.....	1103
325F.6654	Manufacturer’s duty to refund or replace.....	1103
325F.6655	Extension of warranty.....	1104
325F.6656	Alternative dispute settlement.....	1104
325F.6657	Affirmative defenses.....	1106
325F.6658	Limitation on actions.....	1106
325F.6659	Remedy nonexclusive.....	1106

**MOTOR VEHICLE CONTRACT REASSIGNMENT**

325F.666	Unlawful reassignment of certain motor vehicle contracts. . .	1106
----------	---	------

**SAFETY EQUIPMENT ON FARM TRACTORS**

325F.6670	Equipment required at time of sale.....	1107
-----------	---	------

**FALSE STATEMENT IN ADVERTISEMENT**

325F.67	False statement in advertisement.....	1107
---------	---------------------------------------	------

**CONSUMER TELEPHONE RECORDS FRAUD**

325F.675	Fraud related to consumer telephone records.....	1108
325F.676	Ticket sales.....	1109
325F.677	Availability of water at places of entertainment.....	1113

**PREVENTION OF CONSUMER FRAUD**

325F.68	Definitions.....	1114
325F.69	Unlawful practices.....	1114
325F.691	Unreasonable delay in mortgage loan closing.....	1117

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

325F.692	Fraudulent telephone services; billing.....	1117
325F.693	Fraudulent telephone services; slamming.....	1119
325F.694	False or misleading commercial electronic mail messages. .	1120
325F.6945	Internet service providers; prohibited actions .....	1123
325F.695	Expired August 1, 2007.....	1125

**UNAUTHORIZED CELLULAR TELEPHONE USE**

325F.696	Liability for unauthorized use of cellular telephones.....	1125
325F.697	Live check solicitation prohibited.....	1125
325F.698	Smartphone antitheft protection.....	1126
325F.70	Remedies. ....	1126

**DECEPTIVE ACTS PERPETRATED AGAINST SENIOR CITIZENS OR  
DISABLED PERSONS**

325F.71	Senior citizens and disabled persons; additional civil penalty for deceptive acts. ....	1127
---------	--	------

**DISCLOSURE OF SPECIAL CARE STATUS**

325F.72	Disclosure of special care status required. ....	1128
325F.721	Provision of “I’m okay” check services. ....	1129

**EXEMPT SETTINGS**

325F.722	Consumer protections for exempt settings .....	1132
325F.725	Sober home title protection .....	1135
325F.725	Recovery residence title protection.....	1136

**PRECIOUS METALS**

325F.73	Fraudulent sale of gold and silver; penalty. ....	1136
325F.731	Definitions.....	1139
325F.732	License.....	1139
325F.733	License; application; terms and conditions. ....	1140
325F.734	Identification of sellers.....	1141
325F.735	Records required.....	1141
325F.736	Required holding period. ....	1141
325F.737	Additional holding period.....	1142
325F.738	Trading. ....	1142
325F.739	Certain purchases prohibited. ....	1142
325F.741	Payment by check. ....	1142
325F.742	Governmental subdivisions may regulate. ....	1142
325F.743	Criminal penalty.....	1143
325F.744	Civil penalty.....	1143

**PLUMBERS**

325F.75	Repealed by Laws 2019, 1st Sp., c. 7, art. 9, § 17, eff. July 1, 2017.....	1143
---------	---	------

**PRIZES**

325F.755	Prize notices and solicitations.....	1143
----------	--------------------------------------	------

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**DISTRIBUTION OF TOBACCO PRODUCTS**

325F.76	Definitions.....	1146
325F.77	Promotional distribution.....	1146
325F.78	Remedies.....	1147

**TOBACCO PRODUCT DELIVERY SALES**

325F.781	Requirements; tobacco product delivery sales.....	1147
325F.782	Definitions.....	1150
325F.7821	Prohibition on deceptive vapor products.....	1151

**AUTO GLASS REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT**

325F.783	Auto glass repair or replacement.....	1151
----------	---------------------------------------	------

**PRESCRIPTION DRUG DISCOUNTS**

325F.784	Prescription drug discounts.....	1151
----------	----------------------------------	------

**HIV HOME COLLECTION KITS; HYPODERMIC SYRINGES AND NEEDLES**

325F.785	Sales of HIV home collection kits and hypodermic syringes and needles.....	1153
----------	--	------

**REGULATING SALE OF DOGS AND CATS**

325F.79	Definitions.....	1153
325F.791	Sales of dogs and cats.....	1154
325F.792	Additional penalties.....	1157

**MERCHANDISE PALLETS**

325F.795	Unauthorized possession of merchandise pallets.....	1157
----------	---	------

**RETAIL SALES REFUNDS**

325F.80	Retail sales of consumer goods; refunds.....	1158
---------	--	------

**REPLICA FIREARMS**

325F.81	Replica firearms; warning label.....	1159
325F.812	Cellular telephone cases.....	1159
325F.814	Repealed by Laws 2013, c. 43, § 32, par. (b), eff. Aug. 1, 2013.....	1160

**AUTOMATIC GARAGE DOOR OPENING SYSTEMS**

325F.82	Definitions.....	1160
325F.83	Regulation of automatic garage door opening systems.....	1160

**RENTAL PURCHASE AGREEMENTS**

325F.84	Definitions.....	1162
325F.85	Application of other law.....	1163
325F.86	Disclosures.....	1163
325F.87	Form requirements.....	1164
325F.88	Advertising.....	1164
325F.89	Default.....	1165

325F.90	Lessee's reinstatement rights. ....	1166
325F.91	Prohibited practices. ....	1167
325F.92	Lessor's communications concerning lessee.....	1167
325F.93	Early purchase option.....	1169
325F.94	Claims and defenses.....	1169
325F.95	Liability; liability damage waiver.....	1169
325F.96	Exempted transaction.....	1169
325F.97	Penalties and remedies. ....	1170
325F.98	Repealed by Laws 1997, c. 7, art. 2, § 67. ....	1170

**CHECK CASHING PRACTICES**

325F.981	Check cashing practices. ....	1170
----------	-------------------------------	------

**CONSUMER IDENTIFICATION PROCEDURES**

325F.982	Consumer identification information.....	1171
----------	--	------

**PRIVATE LABEL GOODS**

325F.985	Definitions.....	1171
325F.986	Exclusivity agreements.....	1172
325F.987	Limitation on actions. ....	1172
325F.988	Nonapplication.....	1172

**RESTAURANTS AND PLACES OF LODGING; NOTICE OF CHARGES FOR PHONE CALLS**

325F.99	Telephone calls; fees; long-distance carriers; notice.....	1172
---------	--	------

**911 EMERGENCY TELEPHONE REPRESENTATIONS**

325F.991	911 emergency phone service representations. ....	1173
325F.992	Prohibition of assignment of military pay or military benefits. ....	1173
325F.995	Genetic information privacy act.....	1174

**CHAPTER 325G CONSUMER PROTECTION; SOLICITATION OF SALES**

**UNSOLICITED GOODS**

325G.01	Effect of delivery.....	1181
---------	-------------------------	------

**CREDIT CARDS**

325G.02	Definitions. ....	1182
325G.03	Unsolicited financial transaction cards. ....	1182
325G.04	Lost or stolen financial transaction cards. ....	1182
325G.041	Married woman; name on card.....	1183
325G.042	Consumer credit; equal treatment of spouses. ....	1183
325G.05	Disputed accounts.....	1184
325G.051	Surcharges on credit cards.....	1184
325G.052	Credit card offers and solicitations; address verifications....	1185

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**HOME SOLICITATION SALES**

325G.06	Definitions. ....	1186
325G.07	Buyer's right to cancel. ....	1187
325G.08	Writing required; notice of right to cancel; notice of cancellation. ....	1187
325G.09	Return of payments or goods. ....	1188
325G.10	Penalties for violation. ....	1189
325G.11	Damages. ....	1189

**PERSONAL SOLICITATION OF SALES**

325G.12	Definitions. ....	1189
325G.13	Disclosure obligation. ....	1190
325G.14	Penalties; remedies. ....	1190

**CONSUMER CREDIT SALES**

325G.15	Definitions. ....	1190
325G.16	Restrictions. ....	1191

**CONSUMER WARRANTIES**

325G.17	Definitions. ....	1192
325G.18	Implied warranties. ....	1193
325G.19	Express warranties. ....	1193
325G.20	Remedies. ....	1194

**ASSISTIVE DEVICE WARRANTIES**

325G.203	Definitions. ....	1194
325G.204	Express warranties. ....	1195
325G.205	Assistive device replacement or refund. ....	1196
325G.206	Nonconformity disclosure requirement. ....	1197
325G.207	Other remedies. ....	1197
325G.208	Manufacturer's duty to provide reimbursement for temporary replacement of assistive devices; penalties. ....	1197

**CONSUMER TRANSACTIONS; DEFICIENCY JUDGMENTS**

325G.21	Deficiency judgments; consumer transactions; definitions. ....	1198
325G.22	Limits on buyer's liability. ....	1198

**CLUB CONTRACTS**

325G.23	Definitions. ....	1199
325G.24	Right of cancellation. ....	1200
325G.25	Contract regulation. ....	1201
325G.26	Limitation on membership period. ....	1202
325G.27	Registration requirements, surety bond requirement, alternative security. ....	1202
325G.28	Violations. ....	1204

**CONSUMER CONTRACTS; PLAIN LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS**

325G.29	Citation. ....	1205
325G.30	Definitions. ....	1205

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

325G.31	Plain language required.....	1205
325G.32	Exceptions.....	1205
325G.33	Remedies.....	1206
325G.34	Limits on remedies.....	1206
325G.35	Review by the attorney general.....	1206
325G.36	Waivers void.....	1207
325G.37	Effective date.....	1207

**CREDIT CARD DISCLOSURES**

325G.40	Citation.....	1208
325G.41	Definitions and computations.....	1208
325G.415	Repealed by Laws 2013, c. 134, § 31, eff. Aug. 1, 2013.....	1208
325G.42	Credit card disclosures.....	1208
325G.43	Penalties.....	1209
325G.44	Damages.....	1210
325G.45	Federal law.....	1210
325G.46	Alternative compliance.....	1210
325G.47	Notification of annual fee.....	1210

**MEMBERSHIP TRAVEL CONTRACTS**

325G.50	Membership travel contracts; cancellation.....	1210
325G.501	Membership travel contracts solicitation gift offers.....	1212
325G.505	Membership travel contracts in excess of \$500.....	1213
325G.51	Penalties; remedies.....	1214

**TELEMARKETING FRAUD; CONSUMER EDUCATION**

325G.52	Consumer education; telemarketing fraud.....	1214
---------	--	------

**GIFT CERTIFICATES**

325G.53	Gift certificates.....	1215
---------	------------------------	------

**CANCELLATION OF CERTAIN CONTRACTS BY MILITARY**

325G.54	Cancellation without penalty of wireless contracts by military service personnel.....	1216
325G.55	Cancellation without penalty of rental, club, service, and membership travel contracts by military service personnel.....	1216

**AUTOMATIC RENEWALS OR CONTINUOUS SERVICE**

325G.56	Definitions.....	1217
325G.57	Requirements for automatic renewal or continuous service... ..	1218
325G.58	Prohibited conduct.....	1219
325G.59	Consumer's right to terminate.....	1220
325G.60	Termination election requirement.....	1221
325G.61	Unconditional gifts.....	1221
325G.62	Exemption.....	1221
325G.63	Enforcement.....	1222

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**CHAPTER 325H TANNING FACILITIES**

325H.01	Definitions. ....	1223
325H.02	Regulations; applicability; exemptions.....	1224
325H.03	Standards for tanning equipment.....	1224
325H.04	Protective goggles required. ....	1225
325H.05	Posted warning required. ....	1225
325H.06	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 229, art. 6, § 37, eff. July 1, 2014. ....	1226
325H.07	Records required. ....	1226
325H.08	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 291, art. 6, § 37, eff. July 1, 2014. ....	1226
325H.085	Use by minors prohibited.....	1226
325H.09	Penalty. ....	1226
325H.10	Local ordinance authorization. ....	1227

**CHAPTER 325I VIDEOTAPE AND VIDEO GAMES**

325I.01	Definitions. ....	1228
325I.02	Disclosure of videotape rental or sales records.....	1228
325I.03	Enforcement; civil liability. ....	1230
325I.05	Video captioning.....	1230
325I.06	Restricted video games; prohibitions.....	1231

**CHAPTER 325J PAWNBROKERS**

325J.01	Definitions.....	1232
325J.02	Municipal licensing and regulation.....	1233
325J.03	Licensee eligibility.....	1233
325J.04	Pawn tickets.....	1234
325J.05	Records; retention. ....	1235
325J.06	Effect of nonredemption.....	1235
325J.07	Permitted charges. ....	1235
325J.08	Records; prohibitions.....	1236
325J.09	Redemption; risk of loss.....	1237
325J.095	Motor vehicle title pawn transactions; special provisions....	1237
325J.10	Repealed by Laws 2011, c. 82, § 3, eff. Aug. 1, 2011. ....	1237
325J.11	Violation. ....	1237
325J.12	Transition.....	1237
325J.13	Ordinances; consistency.....	1238

**CHAPTER 325K ELECTRONIC AUTHENTICATION**

325K.001	Short title.....	1239
325K.01	Definitions.....	1240
325K.02	Purposes and construction. ....	1244
325K.03	Role of the secretary. ....	1244
325K.04	Fees.....	1245
325K.05	Licensure and qualifications of certification authorities. ....	1245
325K.06	Performance audits. ....	1247
325K.07	Enforcement of requirements for licensed certification authorities. ....	1247
325K.08	Dangerous activities by certification authority prohibited....	1248
325K.09	General requirements for certification authorities. ....	1248
325K.10	Issuance of certificate.....	1249

325K.11	Warranties and obligations upon issuance of certificate. ....	1250
325K.12	Representations and duties upon accepting certificate.....	1251
325K.13	Control of private key. ....	1252
325K.14	Suspension of certificate. ....	1252
325K.15	Certificate revocation. ....	1254
325K.16	Certificate expiration. ....	1255
325K.17	Recommended reliance limits. ....	1255
325K.18	Collection based on suitable guaranty. ....	1255
325K.19	Satisfaction of signature requirements. ....	1256
325K.20	Unreliable digital signatures.....	1256
325K.21	Digitally signed document is written.....	1257
325K.22	Digitally signed originals.....	1257
325K.23	Acknowledgments. ....	1257
325K.24	Presumptions in adjudicating disputes; liability allocation...	1258
325K.25	Recognition of repositories. ....	1258
325K.26	Rulemaking. ....	1259
325K.27	Court rules. ....	1259

**CHAPTER 325L UNIFORM ELECTRONIC TRANSACTIONS ACT**

325L.01	Short title. ....	1260
325L.02	Definitions.....	1260
325L.03	Scope.....	1262
325L.04	Prospective application. ....	1262
325L.05	Use of electronic records and electronic signatures; variation by agreement.....	1262
325L.06	Construction and application.....	1263
325L.07	Legal recognition of electronic records, electronic signatures, and electronic contracts.....	1263
325L.08	Provision of information in writing; presentation of records. .	1263
325L.09	Attribution and effect of electronic record and electronic signature. ....	1264
325L.10	Effect of change or error. ....	1264
325L.11	Notarization and acknowledgment. ....	1265
325L.12	Retention of electronic records; originals. ....	1265
325L.13	Admissibility in evidence. ....	1266
325L.14	Automated transactions. ....	1266
325L.15	Time and place of sending and receipt. ....	1266
325L.16	Transferable record.....	1267
325L.17	Creation and retention of electronic records and conversion of written records by governmental agencies.....	1268
325L.18	Acceptance and distribution of electronic records by governmental agencies.....	1268
325L.19	Interoperability. ....	1269

**CHAPTER 325M INTERNET PRIVACY**

325M.01	Definitions. ....	1270
325M.02	When disclosure of personal information prohibited.....	1271
325M.03	When disclosure of personal information required.....	1271
325M.04	When disclosure of personal information permitted; authorization. ....	1272
325M.05	Security of information.....	1272
325M.06	Exclusion from evidence. ....	1272
325M.07	Enforcement; civil liability; defense. ....	1273

TABLE OF CONTENTS

325M.08	Other law. ....	1273
325M.09	Application. ....	1273

**CONSUMER DATA PRIVACY**

325M.10	Citation .....	1273
325M.11	Definitions .....	1273
325M.12	Scope; exclusions .....	1277
325M.13	Responsibility according to role .....	1280
325M.14	Consumer personal data rights .....	1282
325M.15	Processing deidentified data or pseudonymous data .....	1286
325M.16	Responsibilities of controllers .....	1287
325M.17	Requirements for small businesses .....	1290
325M.18	Data privacy policies; data privacy and protection assessments .....	1290
325M.19	Limitations and applicability .....	1292
325M.20	Attorney general enforcement .....	1294
325M.21	Preemption of local law; severability .....	1295

**SOCIAL MEDIA MANIPULATION**

325M.30	Citation .....	1295
325M.31	Definitions .....	1295
325M.32	Scope; exclusions .....	1297
325M.33	Transparency requirements for social media platforms .....	1298
325M.335	Mental health warning label .....	1299
325M.34	Enforcement authority .....	1300

**CHAPTER 325N MORTGAGE FORECLOSURES**

**FORECLOSURE CONSULTANT CONTRACT RESCISSIONS**

325N.01	Definitions. ....	1301
325N.02	Rescission of solicitor contract. ....	1305
325N.03	Contract. ....	1305
325N.04	Violations. ....	1307
325N.05	Waiver not allowed. ....	1308
325N.06	Remedies. ....	1308
325N.07	Penalty. ....	1308
325N.08	Provisions severable. ....	1308
325N.09	Liability. ....	1308

**FORECLOSURE PURCHASERS**

325N.10	Definitions. ....	1309
325N.11	Contract requirement; form and language. ....	1309
325N.12	Contract terms .....	1309
325N.13	Contract cancellation. ....	1310
325N.14	Notice of cancellation .....	1311
325N.15	Waiver. ....	1312
325N.16	Liability. ....	1312
325N.17	Prohibited practices .....	1312
325N.18	Enforcement. ....	1315

**CHAPTER 327A HOUSING; STATUTORY WARRANTIES**

327A.01	Definitions.....	1318
327A.02	Statutory warranties.....	1319
327A.03	Exclusions.....	1321
327A.04	Waiver and modification limited.....	1322
327A.05	Remedies.....	1323
327A.051	Home warranty dispute resolution.....	1324
327A.06	Other warranties.....	1326
327A.07	Variations.....	1326
327A.08	Limitations.....	1326

**CHAPTER 329 PEDDLERS, TRANSIENT MERCHANTS**

329.01	Renumbered 329.099 in St.1953.....	1328
329.02 to 329.09	Repealed by Laws 2001, c. 53, § 1.....	1328
329.095	Deaf or masquerading as deaf.....	1328
329.099	Definition.....	1328
329.10	License required.....	1329
329.11	License application requirements.....	1329
329.12	License required for certain sales; false affidavit.....	1330
329.13	Evidence.....	1331
329.135	Prohibited sales.....	1331
329.14	Certain sales excepted.....	1331
329.15	Municipalities may regulate.....	1331
329.16	Disposal of fees.....	1332
329.17	Violations; penalties.....	1332

**CHAPTER 330 AUCTIONEERS**

330.01	Auctioneers' licenses, to whom granted.....	1333
330.02	Bond.....	1334
330.025	City or town licenses.....	1334
330.03	Account of sales.....	1334
330.04	Forfeiture for receiving goods from minors or servants.....	1334
330.05	Sales in unauthorized places; penalty.....	1334
330.06	Unlicensed sales.....	1334
330.08	Advertisements.....	1335
330.09	Notification of change of address.....	1335
330.10	Written contract with owner or consignee of property or merchandise from transient merchants.....	1335
330.11	Application by nonresident.....	1335
330.12	Penalties.....	1336
330.13	Exceptions.....	1336

**CHAPTER 331A QUALIFIED NEWSPAPERS**

331A.01	Definitions.....	1337
331A.02	Requirements for a qualified newspaper.....	1339
331A.03	Where notice published.....	1341
331A.04	Designation of a newspaper for official publications.....	1342
331A.05	Form of public notices.....	1343
331A.06	Rates for publication.....	1344
331A.07	Affidavit of publication.....	1345
331A.08	Computation of time.....	1345

TABLE OF CONTENTS

331A.09	Publication on Sunday or holiday .....	1345
331A.10	Change of name or discontinuance of newspaper .....	1345
331A.11	Application .....	1346
331A.12	Website advertisement for transportation project bids .....	1346

**CHAPTER 332 COLLECTION, CREDIT SERVICES**

332.01 to 332.03	Repealed by Laws 1969, c. 766, § 17, eff. July 1, 1969.....	1350
332.04 to 332.10	Repealed by Laws 1969, c. 1120, § 21, eff. July 1, 1969.....	1350
332.11	Repealed by Laws 1971, c. 25, § 62, eff. March 5, 1971.....	1350
332.12 to 332.29	Repealed by Laws 2007, c. 57, art. 3, § 64, par. (b), eff. Jan. 1, 2008. ....	1350

**ACCELERATED MORTGAGE PAYMENT PROVIDERS**

332.30	Accelerated mortgage payment provider; bond requirements. .	1350
332.301	Bond; background check. ....	1351
332.302	Contracts; notice to mortgagor. ....	1351
332.303	Segregated accounts.....	1351

**COLLECTION AGENCIES**

332.31	Definitions. ....	1352
332.311	Transfer of administrative functions.....	1352
332.32	Exclusions. ....	1353
332.33	Licensing and registration. ....	1353
332.335	Repealed by Laws 2010, c. 384, § 104, eff. August 1, 2010....	1355
332.3351	Repealed by Laws 2024, c. 114, art. 1, § 17, eff. Aug. 1, 2024.....	1355
332.3352	Waiver of licensing and registration .....	1355
332.34	Bond.....	1356
332.345	Segregated accounts.....	1356
332.35	Prior conviction or judgment as disqualification. ....	1356
332.355	Agency responsibility for collectors. ....	1357
332.36	Repealed by Laws 1975, c. 61, § 26. ....	1357
332.365	Credit counseling organizations; debtors.....	1357
332.37	Prohibited practices.....	1357
332.38	Application in case of pretended purchase, assignment or use of a fictitious name. ....	1359
332.385	Notification to commissioner.....	1360
332.39	Injunctions.....	1360
332.395	Commissioner's power over ineffective licenses and registrations.....	1360
332.40	Investigation, suspension, and revocation of licenses or registrations.....	1360
332.41	Appeals.....	1362
332.42	Reports and records. ....	1362
332.43	Delinquent collection agencies.....	1362
332.44	Rulemaking power. ....	1363
332.45	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 222, art. 1, § 58, subd. 1, par. (a), eff. August 1, 2014. ....	1363
332.50	Renumbered 604.113 in St.2002.....	1363

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

332.505	Renumbered 604.15 in St.2002.....	1363
332.51	Renumbered 604.14 in St.2002.....	1363

**CREDIT SERVICES ORGANIZATIONS**

332.52	Definitions.....	1363
332.53	Waiver of rights.....	1364
332.54	Registration.....	1364
332.55	Bond.....	1365
332.56	Prohibited acts.....	1366
332.57	Disclosure statement.....	1366
332.58	Contract.....	1367
332.59	Violations.....	1368
332.60	Damages.....	1369

**BUSINESS SCREENING SERVICES**

332.70	Business screening services; data practices.....	1369
332.71	Definitions.....	1371
332.72	Coerced debt prohibited.....	1373
332.73	Notice to creditor of coerced debt.....	1373
332.74	Debtor remedies.....	1374
332.75	Creditor remedies.....	1375

**CHAPTER 332A DEBT MANAGEMENT SERVICES**

332A.02	Definitions.....	1376
332A.03	Requirement of registration.....	1379
332A.04	Registration.....	1379
332A.05	Nonassignment of registration.....	1381
332A.06	Renewal of registration.....	1382
332A.07	Other duties of registrant.....	1382
332A.08	Denial of registration.....	1382
332A.09	Suspending, revoking, or refusing to renew registration.....	1383
332A.10	Written debt management services agreement.....	1384
332A.11	Right to cancel.....	1386
332A.12	Books, records, and information.....	1387
332A.13	Fees, payments, and consent of creditors.....	1388
332A.14	Prohibitions.....	1390
332A.16	Advertisement of debt management services.....	1391
332A.17	Debt management services agreement rescission.....	1391
332A.18	Enforcement; remedies.....	1391
332A.19	Investigation.....	1392

**CHAPTER 332B DEBT SETTLEMENT SERVICES**

332B.02	Definitions.....	1393
332B.03	Requirement of registration.....	1395
332B.04	Registration.....	1395
332B.05	Denial, suspension, revocation, or nonrenewal of registration.....	1397
332B.06	Written debt settlement services agreement; disclosures; trust account.....	1398
332B.07	Right to cancel.....	1401
332B.08	Books, records, and information.....	1402

TABLE OF CONTENTS

332B.09	Fees; withdrawal of creditors; notification to debtor of settlement offer. ....	1403
332B.10	Prohibitions. ....	1404
332B.11	Advertisement and solicitation of debt settlement services....	1405
332B.12	Debt settlement services agreement rescission. ....	1406
332B.13	Enforcement; remedies. ....	1406
332B.14	Investigations. ....	1407

**CHAPTER 332C MEDICAL DEBT**

332C.01	Definitions ....	1408
332C.02	Prohibited practices. ....	1408
332C.03	Medical debt reporting prohibited. ....	1410
332C.04	Defending medical debt cases. ....	1410
332C.05	Enforcement ....	1411

**CHAPTER 333 ASSUMED NAMES, INSIGNIA, AND MARKS**

**ASSUMED NAMES**

333.001	Definitions. ....	1414
333.01	Commercial assumed names. ....	1415
333.02	Filing of certificate. ....	1416
333.03	Repealed by Laws 1978, c. 698, § 9. ....	1416
333.035	Amendment of certificate. ....	1416
333.04	Secretary of state; duties, fees. ....	1416
333.05	Repealed by Laws 1978, c. 698, § 9. ....	1416
333.055	Term of certificate. ....	1416
333.06	Pleading failure to file certificate; costs. ....	1417
333.065	Penalty for violation. ....	1418

**INSIGNIA**

333.07	Lodges, societies and the like may register. ....	1418
333.08	Application. ....	1418
333.09	Secretary of state to keep record and index. ....	1418
333.10	Duplicates not registered. ....	1418
333.11	Issuance of certificates. ....	1419
333.12	Fees. ....	1419
333.13	Violations; penalties. ....	1419
333.135	Improper use of insignia. ....	1419

**AQUATENNIAL**

333.14	Unauthorized use is a crime. ....	1420
333.15	Threatened use may be restrained. ....	1420
333.16	Vested rights not affected. ....	1420

**U.S. GOVERNMENT AND MILITARY NAMES**

333.17	Repealed by Laws 2010, c. 250, art. 2, § 32, eff. August 1, 2010. ....	1421
--------	--	------

**TRADEMARKS AND SERVICE MARKS**

333.18	Definitions.....	1421
333.19	Unregistrable matter; collective and certification marks. ....	1422
333.20	Application. ....	1424
333.21	Certificate of registration.....	1424
333.22	Term of registration.....	1425
333.23	Conveyances of marks; recordation, fee, necessity. ....	1425
333.24	Secretary of state’s record of marks.....	1426
333.25	Cancellation of marks.....	1426
333.26	Must use U.S. Patent and Trademark Office System. ....	1427
333.27	Improper registration; liability.....	1427
333.28	Identical or similar marks; liability for misuse. ....	1427
333.285	Dilution of distinctive famous mark may be enjoined. ....	1427
333.29	Remedies. ....	1428
333.30	Marks acquired at common law.....	1429
333.305	Forum is district court; service on nonresident registrant. ....	1429
333.31	Service of process upon nonresident registrants.....	1429
333.40	Trademark; when deemed affixed. ....	1430
333.41	Trademarks of workers’ unions. ....	1430
333.42	Counterfeiting or dealing in counterfeits; how punished. ....	1430
333.43	Registration.....	1430
333.44	Fraudulent registration or use; penalty.....	1431
333.45	Illegal use of certificate of registration.....	1431

**PORTORAMA [REPEALED]**

333.50 to 333.52	Repealed by Laws 2019, c. 43, § 1, eff. May 23, 2019.....	1431
------------------	---	------

**MINNESOTA ZOOLOGICAL GARDEN**

333.53	Unauthorized use is a crime.....	1431
333.54	Threatened use may be restrained.....	1432

**CHAPTER 334 MONEY, RATES OF INTEREST**

334.01	Rate of interest. ....	1433
334.011	Rates of interest; business and agricultural loans....	1434
334.012	Rates of interest; loans secured by savings accounts.....	1436
334.02	Usurious interest; recovery. ....	1436
334.021	Repealed by Laws 2002, c. 342, § 11.....	1436
334.022	Credit to organizations.....	1436
334.03	Usurious contracts invalid; exceptions. ....	1437
334.04	Offenders to answer on oath. ....	1437
334.05	Usurious contracts; cancellation. ....	1437
334.06	Agreements to share profits; banks for farm cooperatives.....	1438
334.061	Agricultural credit corporations; interest rate limitations. ....	1438
334.062	Agricultural cooperatives and farm supply. ....	1438
334.07	Repealed by Laws 1955, c. 8, § 2.....	1438
334.08, 334.09	Repealed by Laws 1965, c. 811, art. 10, § 336.10-102, eff. July 1, 1966.....	1438

TABLE OF CONTENTS

334.10	Damages on international bills. ....	1438
334.11	Rate of damage on interstate bills.....	1439
334.115	Expired Dec. 31, 2002. ....	1439
334.12	Repealed by Laws 1965, c. 811, art. 10, § 336.10- 102, eff. July 1, 1966.....	1439
334.13 to 334.15	Renumbered 335.042 to 335.044 in St.1957. ....	1439
334.16	Finance charges for open end credit sales. ....	1439
334.17	Prior open end credit sales and agreements confirmed.....	1440
334.171	Open end credit plans; delinquencies and collection charges. ....	1440
334.18	Penalties for violations.....	1441
334.19	Interest rates on margin accounts.....	1441
334.20	Usurious interest; determination at time of contract.....	1441
334.21	Motor vehicle lease agreements.....	1441

**CHAPTER 336 UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE**

**ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

336.1-101	Short titles. ....	1450
336.1-102	Scope of article.....	1450
336.1-103	Construction of Uniform Commercial Code to promote its purposes and policies; applicability of supplemental principles of law.....	1450
336.1-104	Construction against implied repeal.....	1453
336.1-105	Severability.....	1453
336.1-106	Use of singular and plural; gender. ....	1453
336.1-107	Section captions.....	1453
336.1-108	Relation to Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act.....	1454
336.1-109	Repealed by Laws 2004, c. 162, art. 1, § 26. ....	1454
336.1-110	Uniform commercial code account.....	1454

**PART 2 GENERAL DEFINITIONS AND PRINCIPLES OF  
INTERPRETATION**

336.1-201	General definitions. ....	1455
336.1-202	Notice; knowledge. ....	1463
336.1-203	Lease distinguished from security interest. ....	1464
336.1-204	Value. ....	1467
336.1-205	Reasonable time; seasonableness. ....	1468
336.1-206	Presumptions. ....	1468
336.1-207	Repealed by Laws 2004, c. 162, art. 1, § 26. ....	1469
336.1-208	Repealed by Laws 2004, c. 162, art. 1, § 26. ....	1469
336.1-209	Repealed by Laws 2004, c. 162, art. 1, § 26. ....	1469

**PART 3 TERRITORIAL APPLICABILITY AND GENERAL RULES**

336.1-301	Territorial applicability; parties' power to choose applicable law.....	1469
336.1-302	Variation by agreement.....	1470
336.1-303	Course of performance, course of dealing, and usage of trade.....	1471
336.1-304	Obligation of good faith.....	1474
336.1-305	Remedies to be liberally administered.....	1474
336.1-306	Waiver or renunciation of claim or right after breach.....	1475
336.1-307	Prima facie evidence by third-party documents.....	1475
336.1-308	Performance or acceptance under reservation of rights.....	1476
336.1-309	Option to accelerate at will.....	1476
336.1-310	Subordinated obligations.....	1477

**ARTICLE 2 SALES**

**PART 1 SHORT TITLE, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND SUBJECT MATTER**

336.2-101	Short title.....	1481
336.2-102	Scope; certain security and other transactions excluded from this article.....	1481
336.2-103	Definitions and index of definitions.....	1482
336.2-104	Definitions: "merchant"; "between merchants"; "financing agency".....	1484
336.2-105	Definitions: transferability; "goods"; "future" goods; "lot"; "commercial unit".....	1485
336.2-106	Definitions: "contract"; "agreement"; "contract for sale"; "sale"; "present sale"; "conforming to contract"; "termination"; "cancellation"; "hybrid transaction.".....	1487
336.2-107	Goods to be severed from realty; recording.....	1488

**PART 2 FORM, FORMATION AND READJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT**

336.2-201	Formal requirements; statute of frauds.....	1490
336.2-202	Final written expression; parol or extrinsic evidence.....	1492
336.2-203	Seals inoperative.....	1493
336.2-204	Formation in general.....	1494
336.2-205	Firm offers.....	1495
336.2-206	Offer and acceptance in formation of contract.....	1496
336.2-207	Additional terms in acceptance or confirmation.....	1497
336.2-208	Repealed by Laws 2004, c. 162, art. 2, § 17.....	1500
336.2-209	Modification, rescission and waiver.....	1500
336.2-210	Delegation of performance; assignment of rights.....	1502

**PART 3 GENERAL OBLIGATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT**

336.2-301	General obligations of parties.....	1504
336.2-302	Unconscionable contract or clause.....	1504
336.2-303	Allocation or division of risks.....	1506
336.2-304	Price payable in money, goods, realty, or otherwise.....	1506
336.2-305	Open price term.....	1507

TABLE OF CONTENTS

336.2-306	Output, requirements and exclusive dealings. ....	1509
336.2-307	Delivery in single lot or several lots.....	1510
336.2-308	Absence of specified place for delivery.....	1511
336.2-309	Absence of specific time provisions; notice of termination. . .	1512
336.2-310	Open time for payment or running of credit; authority to ship under reservation. ....	1514
336.2-311	Options and cooperation respecting performance. ....	1515
336.2-312	Warranty of title and against infringement; buyer's obligation against infringement.....	1517
336.2-313	Express warranties by affirmation, promise, description, sample. ....	1518
336.2-314	Implied warranty; merchantability; usage of trade.....	1521
336.2-315	Implied warranty; fitness for particular purpose. ....	1523
336.2-316	Exclusion or modification of warranties.....	1524
336.2-317	Cumulation and conflict of warranties express or implied...	1527
336.2-318	Third-party beneficiaries of warranties express or implied. .	1528
336.2-319	F.O.B. and F.A.S. terms.....	1528
336.2-320	C.I.F. and C.& F. terms. ....	1530
336.2-321	C.I.F. or C. & F.: "Net landed weights"; "payment on arrival"; warranty of condition on arrival.....	1534
336.2-322	Delivery "EX-ship".....	1535
336.2-323	Form of bill of lading required in overseas shipment; "overseas".....	1535
336.2-324	"No arrival, no sale" term. ....	1537
336.2-325	"Letter of credit" term; "confirmed credit". ....	1538
336.2-326	Sale on approval and sale or return; rights of creditors. ....	1539
336.2-327	Special incidents of sale on approval and sale or return....	1540
336.2-328	Sale by auction.....	1541

**PART 4 TITLE, CREDITORS AND GOOD FAITH PURCHASERS**

336.2-401	Passing of title; reservation for security; limited application of this section.....	1542
336.2-402	Rights of seller's creditors against sold goods. ....	1544
336.2-403	Power to transfer; good faith purchase of goods; "entrusting". ....	1545

**PART 5 PERFORMANCE**

336.2-501	Insurable interest in goods; manner of identification of goods. ....	1547
336.2-502	Buyer's right to goods on seller's repudiation, failure to deliver, or insolvency. ....	1549
336.2-503	Manner of seller's tender of delivery. ....	1550
336.2-504	Shipment by seller.....	1552
336.2-505	Seller's shipment under reservation.....	1554
336.2-506	Rights of financing agency. ....	1556
336.2-507	Effect of seller's tender; delivery on condition.....	1557
336.2-508	Cure by seller of improper tender or delivery; replacement. ....	1558
336.2-509	Risk of loss in the absence of breach. ....	1559
336.2-510	Effect of breach on risk of loss. ....	1561
336.2-511	Tender of payment by buyer; payment by check. ....	1562
336.2-512	Payment by buyer before inspection.....	1563
336.2-513	Buyer's right to inspection of goods. ....	1564

336.2-514	When documents deliverable on acceptance; when on payment. ....	1567
336.2-515	Preserving evidence of goods in dispute. ....	1567

**PART 6 BREACH, REPUDIATION AND EXCUSE**

336.2-601	Buyer's rights on improper delivery. ....	1569
336.2-602	Manner and effect of rightful rejection.....	1570
336.2-603	Merchant buyer's duties as to rightfully rejected goods.....	1571
336.2-604	Buyer's options as to salvage of rightfully rejected goods....	1572
336.2-605	Waiver of buyer's objections by failure to particularize. ....	1573
336.2-606	What constitutes acceptance of goods. ....	1574
336.2-607	Effect of acceptance; notice of breach; burden of establishing breach after acceptance; notice of claim or litigation to person answerable over.....	1575
336.2-608	Revocation of acceptance in whole or in part.....	1577
336.2-609	Right to adequate assurance of performance. ....	1579
336.2-610	Anticipatory repudiation.....	1582
336.2-611	Retractory of anticipatory repudiation. ....	1583
336.2-612	"Installment contract"; breach. ....	1584
336.2-613	Casualty to identified goods. ....	1586
336.2-614	Substituted performance.....	1586
336.2-615	Excuse by failure of presupposed conditions. ....	1588
336.2-616	Procedure on notice claiming excuse. ....	1590

**PART 7 REMEDIES**

336.2-701	Remedies for breach of collateral contracts not impaired....	1591
336.2-702	Seller's remedies on discovery of buyer's insolvency.....	1592
336.2-703	Seller's remedies in general. ....	1593
336.2-704	Seller's right to identify goods to the contract notwithstanding breach or to salvage unfinished goods....	1594
336.2-705	Seller's stoppage of delivery in transit or otherwise.....	1595
336.2-706	Seller's resale including contract for resale.....	1597
336.2-707	"Person in the position of a seller".....	1600
336.2-708	Seller's damages for nonacceptance or repudiation.....	1600
336.2-709	Action for the price. ....	1601
336.2-710	Seller's incidental damages.....	1602
336.2-711	Buyer's remedies in general; buyer's security interest in rejected goods. ....	1603
336.2-712	"Cover"; buyer's procurement of substitute goods.....	1604
336.2-713	Buyer's damages for nondelivery or repudiation.....	1605
336.2-714	Buyer's damages for breach in regard to accepted goods. ...	1606
336.2-715	Buyer's incidental and consequential damages. ....	1607
336.2-716	Buyer's right to specific performance or replevin. ....	1609
336.2-717	Deduction of damages from the price. ....	1610
336.2-718	Liquidation or limitation of damages; deposits.....	1610
336.2-719	Contractual modification or limitation of remedy.....	1611
336.2-720	Effect of "cancellation" or "rescission" on claims for antecedent breach. ....	1613
336.2-721	Remedies for fraud. ....	1613
336.2-722	Who can sue third parties for injury to goods.....	1613
336.2-723	Proof of market price; time and place. ....	1614
336.2-724	Admissibility of market quotations.....	1615
336.2-725	Statute of limitations in contracts for sale. ....	1615

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**ARTICLE 2A LEASES**

**PART 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

336.2A-101	Short title.....	1619
336.2A-102	Scope. ....	1622
336.2A-103	Definitions and index of definitions.....	1624
336.2A-104	Leases subject to other statutes.....	1631
336.2A-105	Territorial application of article to goods covered by certificate of title.....	1632
336.2A-106	Limitation on power of parties to consumer lease to choose applicable law and judicial forum. ....	1633
336.2A-107	Waiver or renunciation of claim or right after default.....	1634
336.2A-108	Unconscionability. ....	1634
336.2A-109	Option to accelerate at will. ....	1635

**PART 2 FORMATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF LEASE  
CONTRACT**

336.2A-201	Statute of frauds. ....	1636
336.2A-202	Final expression; parol or extrinsic evidence.....	1638
336.2A-203	Seals inoperative.....	1638
336.2A-204	Formation in general. ....	1638
336.2A-205	Firm offers.....	1639
336.2A-206	Offer and acceptance in formation of lease contract. ....	1639
336.2A-207	Repealed by Laws 2004, c. 162, art. 2, § 17.....	1640
336.2A-208	Modification, rescission and waiver. ....	1640
336.2A-209	Lessee under finance lease as beneficiary of supply contract. ....	1640
336.2A-210	Express warranties. ....	1642
336.2A-211	Warranties against interference and against infringement; lessee's obligation against infringement... ..	1643
336.2A-212	Implied warranty of merchantability. ....	1644
336.2A-213	Implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose. ....	1645
336.2A-214	Exclusion or modification of warranties.....	1645
336.2A-215	Cumulation and conflict of warranties express or implied. ....	1647
336.2A-216	Third-party beneficiaries of express and implied warranties. ....	1647
336.2A-217	Identification. ....	1648
336.2A-218	Insurance and proceeds. ....	1649
336.2A-219	Risk of loss. ....	1650
336.2A-220	Effect of default on risk of loss. ....	1651
336.2A-221	Casualty to identified goods. ....	1651

**PART 3 EFFECT OF LEASE CONTRACT**

336.2A-301	Enforceability of lease contract.....	1652
336.2A-302	Title to and possession of goods.....	1655
336.2A-303	Alienability of party's interest under lease contract or of lessor's residual interest in goods; delegation of performance; transfer of rights.....	1656
336.2A-304	Subsequent lease of goods by lessor. ....	1660
336.2A-305	Sale or sublease of goods by lessee. ....	1662
336.2A-306	Priority of certain liens arising by operation of law.....	1664
336.2A-307	Priority of liens arising by attachment or levy on,	

	security interests in, and other claims to goods.....	1664
336.2A-308	Special rights of creditors.....	1665
336.2A-309	Lessor's and lessee's rights when goods become fixtures...	1667
336.2A-310	Lessor's and lessee's rights when goods become accessions.....	1670
336.2A-311	Priority subject to subordination.....	1671

**PART 4 PERFORMANCE OF LEASED CONTRACT:  
REPUDIATED, SUBSTITUTED, AND EXCUSED**

336.2A-401	Insecurity; adequate assurance of performance.....	1672
336.2A-402	Anticipatory repudiation.....	1673
336.2A-403	Retraction of anticipatory repudiation.....	1673
336.2A-404	Substituted performance.....	1674
336.2A-405	Excused performance.....	1674
336.2A-406	Procedure on excused performance.....	1675
336.2A-407	Irrevocable promises; finance leases.....	1676

**PART 5 DEFAULT**

**A IN GENERAL**

336.2A-501	Default; procedure.....	1678
336.2A-502	Notice after default.....	1679
336.2A-503	Modification or impairment of rights and remedies.....	1680
336.2A-504	Liquidation of damages.....	1681
336.2A-505	Cancellation and termination and effect of cancellation, termination, rescission, or fraud on rights and remedies.....	1683
336.2A-506	Statute of limitations.....	1683
336.2A-507	Proof of market rent; time and place.....	1684

**B DEFAULT BY LESSOR**

336.2A-508	Lessee's remedies.....	1685
336.2A-509	Lessee's rights on improper delivery; rightful rejection....	1688
336.2A-510	Installment lease contracts; rejection and default.....	1688
336.2A-511	Merchant lessee's duties as to rightfully rejected goods....	1689
336.2A-512	Lessee's duties as to rightfully rejected goods.....	1690
336.2A-513	Cure by lessor of improper tender or delivery; replacement.....	1691
336.2A-514	Waiver of lessee's objections.....	1692
336.2A-515	Acceptance of goods.....	1692
336.2A-516	Effect of acceptance of goods; notice of default; burden of establishing default after acceptance; notice of claim or litigation to person answerable over.....	1693
336.2A-517	Revocation of acceptance of goods.....	1695
336.2A-518	Cover; substitute goods.....	1696
336.2A-519	Lessee's damages for nondelivery, repudiation, default, and breach of warranty in regard to accepted goods....	1698
336.2A-520	Lessee's incidental and consequential damages.....	1700
336.2A-521	Lessee's right to specific performance or replevin.....	1701
336.2A-522	Lessee's right to goods on lessor's insolvency.....	1701

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**C DEFAULT BY LESSEE**

336.2A-523	Lessor's remedies. ....	1702
336.2A-524	Lessor's right to identify goods to lease contract. ....	1706
336.2A-525	Lessor's right to possession of goods. ....	1707
336.2A-526	Lessor's stoppage of delivery in transit or otherwise. ....	1708
336.2A-527	Lessor's rights to dispose of goods. ....	1709
336.2A-528	Lessor's damages for nonacceptance, failure to pay, repudiation, or other default. ....	1711
336.2A-529	Lessor's action for the rent. ....	1713
336.2A-530	Lessor's incidental damages. ....	1716
336.2A-531	Standing to sue third parties for injury to goods. ....	1716

# Table of Contents

## MINNESOTA STATUTES (CONTINUED)

### TRADE REGULATIONS, CONSUMER PROTECTION (CONTINUED)

#### CHAPTER 336 UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE (CONTINUED)

##### ARTICLE 3 NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

###### PART 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS AND DEFINITIONS

336.3-101	Short title. ....	26
336.3-102	Subject matter. ....	26
336.3-103	Definitions. ....	28
336.3-104	Negotiable instrument. ....	31
336.3-105	Issue of instrument. ....	34
336.3-106	Unconditional promise or order. ....	35
336.3-107	Instrument payable in foreign money. ....	37
336.3-108	Payable on demand or at definite time. ....	37
336.3-109	Payable to bearer or to order. ....	38
336.3-110	Identification of person to whom instrument is payable. ....	39
336.3-111	Place of payment. ....	42
336.3-112	Interest. ....	42
336.3-113	Date of instrument. ....	42
336.3-114	Contradictory terms of instrument. ....	43
336.3-115	Incomplete instrument. ....	43
336.3-116	Joint and several liability; contribution. ....	44
336.3-117	Other agreements affecting instrument. ....	45
336.3-118	Statute of limitations. ....	45
336.3-119	Notice of right to defend action. ....	47
336.3-120 to 336.3-122	Repealed by Laws 1992, c. 565, § 114. ....	48

###### PART 2 NEGOTIATION, TRANSFER, AND ENDORSEMENT

336.3-201	Negotiation. ....	48
336.3-202	Negotiation subject to rescission. ....	49
336.3-203	Transfer of instrument; rights acquired by transfer. ....	49
336.3-204	Endorsement. ....	52
336.3-205	Special endorsement; blank endorsement; anomalous endorsement. ....	53
336.3-206	Restrictive endorsement. ....	54
336.3-207	Reacquisition. ....	56
336.3-208	Repealed by Laws 1992, c. 565, § 114. ....	57

###### PART 3 ENFORCEMENT OF INSTRUMENTS

336.3-301	Person entitled to enforce instrument. ....	57
336.3-302	Holder in due course. ....	58
336.3-303	Value and consideration. ....	62

336.3-304	Overdue instrument.....	64
336.3-305	Defenses and claims in recoupment.....	64
336.3-306	Claims to an instrument.....	69
336.3-307	Notice of breach of fiduciary duty.....	70
336.3-308	Proof of signatures and status as holder in due course. ....	72
336.3-309	Enforcement of lost, destroyed, or stolen instrument. ....	74
336.3-310	Effect of instrument on obligation for which taken.....	75
336.3-311	Accord and satisfaction by use of instrument. ....	77
336.3-312	Lost, destroyed, or stolen cashier's check, teller's check, or certified check.....	81

**PART 4 LIABILITY OF PARTIES**

336.3-401	Signature necessary for liability on instrument.....	85
336.3-402	Signature by representative.....	86
336.3-403	Unauthorized signature.....	88
336.3-404	Impostors; fictitious payees.....	89
336.3-405	Employer's responsibility for fraudulent endorsement by employee.....	92
336.3-406	Negligence contributing to forged signature or alteration of instrument. ....	96
336.3-407	Alteration.....	98
336.3-408	Drawee not liable on unaccepted draft.....	99
336.3-409	Acceptance of draft; certified check.....	99
336.3-410	Acceptance varying draft. ....	100
336.3-411	Refusal to pay cashier's checks, teller's checks, and certified checks.....	101
336.3-412	Obligation of issuer of note or cashier's check.....	102
336.3-413	Obligation of acceptor. ....	102
336.3-414	Obligation of drawer.....	103
336.3-415	Obligation of endorser.....	104
336.3-416	Transfer warranties. ....	106
336.3-417	Presentment warranties. ....	107
336.3-418	Payment or acceptance by mistake.....	110
336.3-419	Instruments signed for accommodation.....	112
336.3-420	Conversion of instrument.....	115

**PART 5 DISHONOR**

336.3-501	Presentment. ....	117
336.3-502	Dishonor. ....	118
336.3-503	Notice of dishonor. ....	121
336.3-504	Excused presentment and notice of dishonor...	122
336.3-505	Evidence of dishonor. ....	122
336.3-506 to 336.3-511	Repealed by Laws 1992, c. 565, § 114.....	123

**PART 6 DISCHARGE AND PAYMENT**

336.3-601	Discharge and effect of discharge.....	123
336.3-602	Payment. ....	123
336.3-603	Tender of payment.....	125
336.3-604	Discharge by cancellation or renunciation.....	126
336.3-605	Discharge of secondary obligors.....	126
336.3-606	Repealed by Laws 1992, c. 565, § 114. ....	135

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**PART 7 ADVICE OF INTERNATIONAL SIGHT DRAFT**

336.3-701 Repealed by Laws 1992, c. 565, § 114. .... 135

**PART 8 MISCELLANEOUS**

336.3-801 to 336.3-805 Repealed by Laws 1992, c. 565, § 114. .... 135

**ARTICLE 4 BANK DEPOSITS AND COLLECTIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS AND DEFINITIONS**

336.4-101 Short title. .... 137  
 336.4-102 Applicability. .... 138  
 336.4-103 Variation by agreement; measure of damages; action  
 constituting ordinary care. .... 139  
 336.4-104 Definitions and index of definitions. .... 142  
 336.4-105 “Bank”; “depository bank”; “intermediary bank”; “collecting  
 bank”; “payor bank”; “presenting bank”. .... 145  
 336.4-106 Payable through or payable at bank; collecting bank. .... 146  
 336.4-107 Separate office of bank. .... 147  
 336.4-108 Time of receipt of items. .... 148  
 336.4-109 Delays. .... 148  
 336.4-110 Electronic presentment. .... 149  
 336.4-111 Statute of limitations. .... 150

**PART 2 COLLECTION OF ITEMS: DEPOSITARY AND COLLECTING BANKS**

336.4-201 Status of collecting bank as agent and provisional status of  
 credits; applicability of article; item endorsed “pay any  
 bank”. .... 150  
 336.4-202 Responsibility for collection or return; when action timely. . 153  
 336.4-203 Effect of instructions. .... 154  
 336.4-204 Methods of sending and presenting; sending directly to  
 payor bank. .... 155  
 336.4-205 Depository bank holder of unendorsed item. .... 156  
 336.4-206 Transfer between banks. .... 156  
 336.4-207 Transfer warranties. .... 157  
 336.4-208 Presentment warranties. .... 158  
 336.4-209 Encoding and retention warranties. .... 159  
 336.4-210 Security interest of collecting bank in items, accompanying  
 documents, and proceeds. .... 160  
 336.4-211 When bank gives value for purposes of holder in due  
 course. .... 161  
 336.4-212 Presentment by notice of item not payable by, through, or  
 at bank; liability of drawer or endorser. .... 161  
 336.4-213 Medium and time of settlement by bank. .... 162  
 336.4-214 Right of chargeback or refund; liability of collecting bank;  
 return of item. .... 163  
 336.4-215 Final payment of item by payor bank; when provisional  
 debits and credits become final; when certain credits  
 become available for withdrawal. .... 165  
 336.4-216 Insolvency and preference. .... 169

**PART 3 COLLECTION OF ITEMS: PAYOR BANKS**

336.4-301 Deferred posting; recovery of payment by return of items; time of dishonor; return of items by payor bank. .... 170  
 336.4-302 Payor bank’s responsibility for late return of item. .... 172  
 336.4-303 When items subject to notice, stop-payment order, legal process, or setoff; order in which items may be charged or certified. .... 173

**PART 4 RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN PAYOR BANK AND ITS CUSTOMER**

336.4-401 When bank may charge customer’s account. .... 175  
 336.4-402 Bank’s liability to customer for wrongful dishonor; time of determining insufficiency of account. .... 176  
 336.4-403 Customer’s right to stop payment; burden of proof of loss. . . 178  
 336.4-404 Bank not obliged to pay check more than six months old. . . 179  
 336.4-405 Death or incompetence of customer. .... 179  
 336.4-406 Customer’s duty to discover and report unauthorized signature or alteration. .... 180  
 336.4-407 Payor bank’s right to subrogation on improper payment. . . 184

**PART 5 COLLECTION OF DOCUMENTARY DRAFTS**

336.4-501 Handling of documentary drafts; duty to send for presentment and to notify customer of dishonor. .... 185  
 336.4-502 Presentment of “on arrival” drafts. .... 185  
 336.4-503 Responsibility of presenting bank for documents and goods; report of reasons for dishonor; referee in case of need. .... 186  
 336.4-504 Privilege of presenting bank to deal with goods; security interest for expenses. .... 186

**ARTICLE 4A FUND TRANSFERS**

**PART 1 SUBJECT MATTER AND DEFINITIONS**

336.4A-101 Short title. .... 188  
 336.4A-102 Subject matter. .... 188  
 336.4A-103 Payment order—definitions. .... 189  
 336.4A-104 Funds transfer—definitions. .... 189  
 336.4A-105 Other definitions. .... 190  
 336.4A-106 Time payment order is received. .... 191  
 336.4A-107 Federal reserve regulations and operating circulars. .... 191  
 336.4A-108 Relationship to Electronic Fund Transfer Act. .... 191

**PART 2 ISSUANCE AND ACCEPTANCE OF PAYMENT ORDER**

336.4A-201 Security procedure. .... 192  
 336.4A-202 Authorized and verified payment orders. .... 192  
 336.4A-203 Unenforceability of certain verified payment orders. .... 193  
 336.4A-204 Refund of payment and duty of customer to report with respect to unauthorized payment order. .... 194  
 336.4A-205 Erroneous payment orders. .... 194  
 336.4A-206 Transmission of payment order through funds-transfer or other communication system. .... 195

TABLE OF CONTENTS

336.4A-207	Misdescription of beneficiary. ....	195
336.4A-208	Misdescription of intermediary bank or beneficiary's bank. ....	196
336.4A-209	Acceptance of payment order. ....	197
336.4A-210	Rejection of payment order. ....	198
336.4A-211	Cancellation and amendment of payment order. ....	199
336.4A-212	Liability and duty of receiving bank regarding unaccepted payment order. ....	200

**PART 3 EXECUTION OF SENDER'S PAYMENT ORDER BY RECEIVING BANK**

336.4A-301	Execution and execution date. ....	200
336.4A-302	Obligations of receiving bank in execution of payment order. ....	201
336.4A-303	Erroneous execution of payment order. ....	202
336.4A-304	Duty of sender to report erroneously executed payment order. ....	202
336.4A-305	Liability for late or improper execution or failure to execute payment order. ....	203

**PART 4 PAYMENT**

336.4A-401	Payment date. ....	204
336.4A-402	Obligation of sender to pay receiving bank. ....	204
336.4A-403	Payment by sender to receiving bank. ....	205
336.4A-404	Obligation of beneficiary's bank to pay and give notice to beneficiary. ....	205
336.4A-405	Payment by beneficiary's bank to beneficiary. ....	206
336.4A-406	Payment by originator to beneficiary; discharge of underlying obligation. ....	207

**PART 5 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

336.4A-501	Variation by agreement and effect of funds-transfer system rule. ....	208
336.4A-502	Creditor process served on receiving bank; setoff by beneficiary's bank. ....	208
336.4A-503	Injunction or restraining order with respect to funds transfer. ....	209
336.4A-504	Order in which items and payment orders may be charged to account; order of withdrawals from account. .	209
336.4A-505	Preclusion of objection to debit of customer's account. ....	210
336.4A-506	Rate of interest. ....	210
336.4A-507	Choice of law. ....	210

**ARTICLE 5 LETTERS OF CREDIT**

336.5-101	Short title. ....	212
336.5-102	Definitions. ....	212
336.5-103	Scope. ....	213
336.5-104	Formal requirements. ....	214
336.5-105	Consideration. ....	214
336.5-106	Issuance, amendment, cancellation, and duration. ....	214
336.5-107	Confirmer, nominated person, and adviser. ....	214
336.5-108	Issuer's rights and obligations. ....	215

336.5-109	Fraud and forgery. ....	216
336.5-110	Warranties.....	217
336.5-111	Remedies.....	217
336.5-112	Transfer of letter of credit. ....	218
336.5-113	Transfer by operation of law.....	218
336.5-114	Assignment of proceeds. ....	219
336.5-115	Statute of limitations.....	220
336.5-116	Choice of law and forum. ....	220
336.5-117	Subrogation of issuer, applicant, and nominated person. ....	221
336.5-118	Security interest of issuer or nominated person. ....	221

**ARTICLE 6 BULK TRANSFERS [REPEALED]**

336.6-101 to 336.6-111	Repealed by Laws 1991, c. 171, art. 2, § 4.....	222
------------------------	---	-----

**ARTICLE 7 DOCUMENTS OF TITLE**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

336.7-101	Short title. ....	223
336.7-102	Definitions and index of definitions. ....	224
336.7-103	Relation of article to treaty or statute. ....	226
336.7-104	Negotiable and nonnegotiable document of title. ....	227
336.7-105	Reissuance in alternative medium.....	228
336.7-106	Control of electronic document of title. ....	229

**PART 2 WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS: SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

336.7-201	Person that may issue a warehouse receipt; storage under bond. ....	233
336.7-202	Form of warehouse receipt; effect of omission.....	233
336.7-203	Liability for nonreceipt or misdescription.....	234
336.7-204	Duty of care; contractual limitation of warehouse’s liability.....	235
336.7-205	Title under warehouse receipt defeated in certain cases....	236
336.7-206	Termination of storage at warehouse’s option.....	237
336.7-207	Goods must be kept separate; fungible goods. ....	239
336.7-208	Altered warehouse receipts.....	239
336.7-209	Lien of warehouse. ....	240
336.7-210	Enforcement of warehouse’s lien.....	244

**PART 3 BILLS OF LADING: SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

336.7-301	Liability for nonreceipt or misdescription; “said to contain”; “shipper’s weight, load, and count”; improper handling....	246
336.7-302	Through bills of lading and similar documents of title.....	248
336.7-303	Diversion; reconsignment; change of instructions.....	250
336.7-304	Tangible bills of lading in a set. ....	251
336.7-305	Destination bills. ....	252
336.7-306	Altered bills of lading. ....	253
336.7-307	Lien of carrier. ....	253
336.7-308	Enforcement of carrier’s lien. ....	254
336.7-309	Duty of care; contractual limitation of carrier’s liability. ....	256

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**PART 4 WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING:  
GENERAL OBLIGATIONS**

336.7-401	Irregularities in issue of receipt or bill or conduct of issuer.....	257
336.7-402	Duplicate document of title; overissue. ....	258
336.7-403	Obligation of bailee to deliver; excuse.....	259
336.7-404	No liability for good faith delivery pursuant to document of title.....	261

**PART 5 WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING:  
NEGOTIATION AND TRANSFER**

336.7-501	Form of negotiation and requirements of due negotiation. . .	262
336.7-502	Rights acquired by due negotiation.....	264
336.7-503	Document of title to goods defeated in certain cases. ....	265
336.7-504	Rights acquired in absence of due negotiation; effect of diversion; stoppage of delivery. ....	267
336.7-505	Indorser not guarantor for other parties.....	270
336.7-506	Delivery without indorsement: right to compel indorsement. ....	270
336.7-507	Warranties on negotiation or delivery of document of title. .	271
336.7-508	Warranties of collecting bank as to documents of title. ....	272
336.7-509	Adequate compliance with commercial contract. ....	272

**PART 6 WAREHOUSE RECEIPTS AND BILLS OF LADING:  
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

336.7-601	Lost, stolen, or destroyed documents of title. ....	273
336.7-602	Judicial process against goods covered by negotiable document of title.....	274
336.7-603	Conflicting claims; interpleader. ....	275

**PART 7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

336.7-703	Applicability.....	275
336.7-704	Savings clause. ....	276

**ARTICLE 8 INVESTMENT SECURITIES**

**PART 1 SHORT TITLE AND GENERAL MATTERS**

336.8-101	Short title. ....	278
336.8-102	Definitions.....	278
336.8-103	Rules for determining whether certain obligations and interests are securities or financial assets.....	285
336.8-104	Acquisition of security or financial asset or interest therein. ....	286
336.8-105	Notice of adverse claim. ....	287
336.8-106	Control.....	288
336.8-107	Whether endorsement, instruction, or entitlement order is effective.....	289
336.8-108	Warranties in direct holding. ....	290
336.8-109	Warranties in indirect holding. ....	291
336.8-110	Applicability; choice of law.....	292
336.8-111	Clearing corporation rules. ....	293
336.8-112	Creditor's legal process.....	293

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

336.8-113	Statute of frauds inapplicable. ....	294
336.8-114	Evidentiary rules concerning certificated securities. ....	294
336.8-115	Securities intermediary and others not liable to adverse claimant. ....	294
336.8-116	Securities intermediary as purchaser for value. ....	295

**PART 2 ISSUE—ISSUER**

336.8-201	Issuer. ....	295
336.8-202	Issuer’s responsibility and defenses; notice of defect or defense. ....	296
336.8-203	Staleness as notice of defect or defense. ....	297
336.8-204	Effect of issuer’s restriction on transfer. ....	297
336.8-205	Effect of unauthorized signature on security certificate. ....	297
336.8-206	Completion or alteration of security certificate. ....	298
336.8-207	Rights and duties of issuer with respect to registered owners. ....	298
336.8-208	Effect of signature of authenticating trustee, registrar, or transfer agent. ....	298
336.8-209	Issuer’s lien. ....	298
336.8-210	Overissue. ....	299

**PART 3 TRANSFER OF CERTIFICATED AND UNCERTIFICATED SECURITIES**

336.8-301	Delivery. ....	299
336.8-302	Rights of purchaser. ....	299
336.8-303	Protected purchaser. ....	300
336.8-304	Endorsement. ....	300
336.8-305	Instruction. ....	300
336.8-306	Effect of guaranteeing signature, endorsement, or instruction. ....	301
336.8-307	Purchaser’s right to requisites for registration of transfer. ....	302
336.8-308 to 336.8-321	Repealed by Laws 1995, c. 194, art. 1, § 53. ....	302

**PART 4 REGISTRATION**

336.8-401	Duty of issuer to register transfer. ....	302
336.8-402	Assurance that endorsement or instruction is effective. ....	303
336.8-403	Demand that issuer not register transfer. ....	303
336.8-404	Wrongful registration. ....	304
336.8-405	Replacement of lost, destroyed, or wrongfully taken security certificate. ....	305
336.8-406	Obligation to notify issuer of lost, destroyed, or wrongfully taken security certificate. ....	305
336.8-407	Authenticating trustee, transfer agent, and registrar. ....	305
336.8-408	Repealed by Laws 1995, c. 194, art. 1, § 53. ....	306

**PART 5 SECURITY ENTITLEMENTS**

336.8-501	Securities account; acquisition of security entitlement from securities intermediary. ....	306
336.8-502	Assertion of adverse claim against entitlement holder. ....	306
336.8-503	Property interest of entitlement holder in financial asset held by securities intermediary. ....	307
336.8-504	Duty of securities intermediary to maintain financial	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	asset.....	308
336.8-505	Duty of securities intermediary with respect to payments and distributions.....	308
336.8-506	Duty of securities intermediary to exercise rights as directed by entitlement holder. ....	308
336.8-507	Duty of securities intermediary to comply with entitlement order.....	309
336.8-508	Duty of securities intermediary to change entitlement holder's position to other form of security holding.....	309
336.8-509	Specification of duties of securities intermediary by other statute or regulation; manner of performance of duties of securities intermediary and exercise of rights of entitlement holder. ....	309
336.8-510	Rights of purchaser of security entitlement from entitlement holder. ....	310
336.8-511	Priority among security interests and entitlement holders. .	311

**PART 6 TRANSITION PROVISIONS FOR REVISED ARTICLE 8**

336.8-601	Effective date. ....	311
336.8-602	Repeals. ....	311
336.8-603	Savings clause. ....	311

**ARTICLE 9 SECURED TRANSACTIONS**

**PART 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

**SUBPART 1 SHORT TITLE, DEFINITIONS, AND GENERAL CONCEPTS**

336.9-101	Short title. ....	319
336.9-102	Definitions and index of definitions. ....	333
336.9-103	Purchase-money security interest; application of payments; burden of establishing.....	358
336.9-104	Control of deposit account.....	361
336.9-105	Control of electronic copy of record evidencing chattel paper.....	363
336.9-105A	Control of electronic money .....	365
336.9-106	Control of investment property. ....	366
336.9-107	Control of letter of credit right. ....	367
336.9-107A	Control of controllable electronic record, controllable account, or controllable payment intangible.....	368
336.9-107B	No requirement to acknowledge or confirm; no duties .....	369
336.9-108	Sufficiency of description. ....	369

**SUBPART 2 APPLICABILITY OF ARTICLE**

336.9-109	Scope.....	371
336.9-110	Security interests arising under article 2 or 2A.....	377
336.9-111	Repealed by Laws 1991, c. 171, art. 2, § 4.....	378
336.9-112 to 336.9-116	Repealed by Laws 2000, c. 399, art. 1, § 140, eff. July 1, 2001. ....	378

**PART 2 EFFECTIVENESS OF SECURITY AGREEMENT;  
ATTACHMENT OF SECURITY INTEREST; RIGHTS OF PARTIES  
TO SECURITY AGREEMENT**

**SUBPART 1 EFFECTIVENESS AND ATTACHMENT**

336.9-201	General effectiveness of security agreement.....	378
336.9-202	Title to collateral immaterial.....	379
336.9-203	Attachment and enforceability of security interest; proceeds; supporting obligations; formal requisites.....	380
336.9-204	After-acquired property; future advances.....	383
336.9-205	Use or disposition of collateral permissible.....	385
336.9-206	Security interest arising in purchase or delivery of financial asset.....	386

**SUBPART 2 RIGHTS AND DUTIES**

336.9-207	Rights and duties of secured party having possession or control of collateral.....	387
336.9-208	Additional duties of secured party having control of collateral.....	390
336.9-209	Duties of secured party if account debtor has been notified of assignment.....	392
336.9-210	Request for accounting; request regarding list of collateral or statement of account.....	392

**PART 3 PERFECTION AND PRIORITY**

**SUBPART 1 LAW GOVERNING PERFECTION AND PRIORITY  
OF SECURITY INTERESTS**

336.9-301	Law governing perfection and priority of security interests.....	394
336.9-302	Law governing perfection and priority of agricultural liens.....	398
336.9-303	Law governing perfection and priority of security interests in goods covered by a certificate of title.....	398
336.9-304	Law governing perfection and priority of security interests in deposit accounts.....	400
336.9-305	Law governing perfection and priority of security interests in investment property.....	401
336.9-306	Law governing perfection and priority of security interests in letter of credit rights.....	403
336.9-306A	Law governing perfection and priority of security interests in chattel paper.....	405
336.9-306B	Law governing perfection and priority of security interests in controllable accounts, controllable electronic records, and controllable payment intangibles.....	406
336.9-307	Location of debtor.....	407

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**SUBPART 2 PERFECTION**

336.9-308	When security interest or agricultural lien is perfected; continuity of perfection.....	411
336.9-309	Security interest perfected upon attachment. ....	413
336.9-310	When filing required to perfect security interest or agricultural lien; security interests and agricultural liens to which filing provisions do not apply. ....	415
336.9-311	Perfection of security interests in property subject to certain statutes, regulations, and treaties. ....	417
336.9-312	Perfection of security interests in chattel paper, controllable accounts, controllable electronic records, controllable payment intangibles, deposit accounts, documents, goods covered by documents, instruments, investment property, letter of credit rights, and money; perfection by permissive filing; temporary perfection without filing or transfer of possession.....	420
336.9-313	When possession by or delivery to secured party perfects security interest without filing. ....	424
336.9-314	Perfection by control. ....	427
336.9-314A	Perfection by possession and control of chattel paper.....	429
336.9-315	Secured party's rights on disposition of collateral and in proceeds.....	430
336.9-316	Effect of change in governing law. ....	433

**SUBPART 3 PRIORITY**

336.9-317	Interests that take priority over or take free of security interest or agricultural lien.....	439
336.9-318	No interest retained in right to payment that is sold; rights and title of seller of account or chattel paper with respect to creditors and purchasers. ....	442
336.9-319	Rights and title of consignee with respect to creditors and purchasers. ....	443
336.9-320	Buyer of goods. ....	445
336.9-321	Licensee of general intangible and lessee of goods in ordinary course of business.....	447
336.9-322	Priorities among conflicting security interests in and agricultural liens on same collateral. ....	448
336.9-323	Future advances.....	454
336.9-324	Priority of purchase-money security interests. ....	456
336.9-325	Priority of security interests in transferred collateral. ....	462
336.9-326	Priority of security interests created by new debtor.....	463
336.9-326A	Priority of security interest in controllable account, controllable electronic record, and controllable payment intangible.....	465
336.9-327	Priority of security interests in deposit account. ....	466
336.9-328	Priority of security interests in investment property.....	467
336.9-329	Priority of security interests in letter of credit right.....	473
336.9-330	Priority of purchaser of chattel paper or instrument. ....	475
336.9-331	Priority of rights of purchasers of controllable accounts, controllable electronic records, controllable payment intangibles, documents, instruments, and securities under other articles; priority of interests in financial assets and security entitlements and protection against	

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

	assertion of claim under articles 8 and 12.....	480
336.9-332	Transfer of money; transfer of funds from deposit account.....	482
336.9-333	Priority of certain liens arising by operation of law.....	483
336.9-334	Priority of security interests in fixtures and crops.....	484
336.9-335	Accessions.....	488
336.9-336	Commingled goods.....	490
336.9-337	Priority of security interests in goods covered by certificate of title.....	492
336.9-338	Priority of security interest or agricultural lien perfected by filed financing statement providing certain incorrect information.....	493
336.9-339	Priority subject to subordination.....	493

**SUBPART 4 RIGHTS OF BANK**

336.9-340	Effectiveness of right of recoupment or setoff against deposit account.....	494
336.9-341	Bank's rights and duties with respect to deposit account....	494
336.9-342	Bank's right to refuse to enter into or disclose existence of control agreement.....	495

**PART 4 RIGHTS OF THIRD PARTIES**

336.9-401	Alienability of debtor's rights.....	496
336.9-402	Secured party not obligated on contract of debtor or in tort.....	497
336.9-403	Agreement not to assert defenses against assignee.....	497
336.9-404	Rights acquired by assignee; claims and defenses against assignee.....	499
336.9-405	Modification of assigned contract.....	501
336.9-406	Discharge of account debtor; notification of assignment; identification and proof of assignment; restrictions on assignment of accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, and promissory notes ineffective.....	502
336.9-407	Restrictions on creation or enforcement of security interest in leasehold interest or in lessor's residual interest.....	506
336.9-408	Restrictions on assignment of promissory notes, health-care-insurance receivables, and certain general intangibles ineffective. .	507
336.9-409	Restrictions on assignment of letter of credit rights ineffective.....	512
336.9-410 to 336.9-413	Repealed by Laws 2000, c. 399, art. 1, § 140, eff. July 1, 2001.....	513

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**PART 5 FILING**

**SUBPART 1 FILING OFFICE; CONTENTS AND EFFECTIVENESS OF FINANCING STATEMENT**

336.9-501	Filing office.....	513
336.9-502	Contents of financing statement; record of mortgage as financing statement; time of filing financing statement. .	514
336.9-503	Name of debtor and secured party.....	517
336.9-504	Indication of collateral. ....	522
336.9-505	Filing and compliance with other statutes and treaties for consignments, leases, other bailments, and other transactions.....	523
336.9-506	Effect of errors or omissions.....	524
336.9-507	Effect of certain events on effectiveness of financing statement. ....	525
336.9-508	Effectiveness of financing statement if new debtor becomes bound by security agreement.....	527
336.9-509	Persons entitled to file a record. ....	529
336.9-510	Effectiveness of filed record. ....	531
336.9-511	Secured party of record. ....	532
336.9-512	Amendment of financing statement. ....	533
336.9-513	Termination statement.....	534
336.9-5135	Termination of wrongfully filed financing statement; reinstatement.....	536
336.9-514	Assignment of powers of secured party of record. ....	538
336.9-515	Duration and effectiveness of financing statement; effect of lapsed financing statement.....	539
336.9-516	What constitutes filing; effectiveness of filing.....	541
336.9-517	Effect of indexing errors. ....	544
336.9-518	Claim concerning inaccurate or wrongfully filed record.....	544

**SUBPART 2 DUTIES AND OPERATION OF FILING OFFICE**

336.9-519	Numbering, maintaining, and indexing records; communicating information provided in records.....	546
336.9-520	Acceptance and refusal to accept record. ....	548
336.9-521	Uniform form of written financing statement and amendment. ....	549
336.9-522	Maintenance and destruction of records. ....	550
336.9-523	Information from filing office; sale or license of records.....	550
336.9-524	Delay by filing office.....	553
336.9-525	Fees. ....	553
336.9-526	Duty to report.....	554
336.9-527	Satellite offices authorized.....	554
336.9-528	Filing; assignment of filing information at satellite offices. ....	555
336.9-529	Maintenance and retrieval of documents and data. ....	555
336.9-5291	Renumbered 336.9-531 in St.2001 Supp.....	555
336.9-530	Satellite offices; uniformity of services assured. ....	555
336.9-531	Electronic access; liability; retention. ....	556

**PART 6 DEFAULT**

**SUBPART 1 DEFAULT AND ENFORCEMENT OF SECURITY INTEREST**

336.9-601	Rights after default; judicial enforcement; consignor or buyer of accounts, chattel paper, payment intangibles, or promissory notes.....	557
336.9-602	Waiver and variance of rights and duties.....	560
336.9-603	Agreement on standards concerning rights and duties.....	561
336.9-604	Procedure if security agreement covers real property or fixtures.....	562
336.9-605	Unknown debtor or secondary obligor.....	563
336.9-606	Time of default for agricultural lien.....	564
336.9-607	Collection and enforcement by secured party.....	564
336.9-608	Application of proceeds of collection or enforcement; liability for deficiency and right to surplus.....	568
336.9-609	Secured party's right to take possession after default.....	570
336.9-610	Disposition of collateral after default.....	571
336.9-611	Notification before disposition of collateral.....	575
336.9-612	Timeliness of notification before disposition of collateral....	577
336.9-613	Contents and form of notification before disposition of collateral: general.....	578
336.9-614	Contents and form of notification before disposition of collateral: consumer goods transaction.....	580
336.9-615	Application of proceeds of disposition; liability for deficiency and right to surplus.....	582
336.9-616	Explanation of calculation of surplus or deficiency.....	585
336.9-617	Rights of transferee of collateral.....	587
336.9-618	Rights and duties of certain secondary obligors.....	588
336.9-619	Transfer of record or legal title.....	590
336.9-620	Acceptance of collateral in full or partial satisfaction of obligation; compulsory disposition of collateral.....	592
336.9-621	Notification of proposal to accept collateral.....	596
336.9-622	Effect of acceptance of collateral.....	597
336.9-623	Right to redeem collateral.....	597
336.9-624	Waiver.....	598

**SUBPART 2 NONCOMPLIANCE WITH ARTICLE**

336.9-625	Remedies for secured party's failure to comply with article.....	599
336.9-626	Action in which deficiency or surplus is in issue.....	601
336.9-627	Determination of whether conduct was commercially reasonable.....	603
336.9-628	Nonliability and limitation on liability of secured party; liability of secondary obligor.....	604

**PART 7 TRANSITION**

336.9-701	Effective date.....	606
336.9-702	Savings clause.....	607
336.9-703	Security interest perfected before effective date.....	607
336.9-704	Security interest unperfected before effective date.....	609

TABLE OF CONTENTS

336.9-705	Effectiveness of action taken before effective date.....	610
336.9-706	When initial financing statement suffices to continue effectiveness of financing statement.....	613
336.9-707	Amendment of pre-effective date financing statement. ....	615
336.9-708	Persons entitled to file initial financing statement or continuation statement. ....	616
336.9-709	Priority.....	616

**PART 8 TRANSITION PROVISIONS FOR 2010 AMENDMENTS**

336.9-801	Effective date. ....	618
336.9-802	Savings clause. ....	618
336.9-803	Security interest perfected before effective date. ....	619
336.9-804	Security interest unperfected before effective date. ....	619
336.9-805	Effectiveness of action taken before effective date.....	619
336.9-806	When initial financing statement suffices to continue effectiveness of financing statement.....	621
336.9-807	Amendment of pre-effective date financing statement. ....	621
336.9-808	Person entitled to file initial financing statement or continuation statement. ....	622
336.9-809	Priority.....	622

**ARTICLE 10 EFFECTIVE DATE AND REPEALER**

336.10-101	Expired.....	623
336.10-102	Laws repealed; provision for transition .....	623
336.10-103	General repealer .....	623
336.10-104	Repealed by Laws 2004, c. 162, art. 4, § 43, eff. Aug. 1, 2004 .....	623
336.10-105	Effective date. ....	623

**ARTICLE 11 EFFECTIVE DATE**

336.11-101 to 336.11-108	Repealed by Laws 2001, c. 195, art. 2, § 39, eff. July 1, 2001.....	624
--------------------------	---	-----

**ARTICLE 12 CONTROLLABLE ELECTRONIC RECORDS**

336.12-101	Title .....	624
336.12-102	Definitions .....	624
336.12-103	Relation to article 9 and consumer laws .....	626
336.12-104	Rights in controllable account, controllable electronic record, and controllable payment intangible.....	626
336.12-105	Control of controllable electronic record.....	631
336.12-106	Discharge of account debtor on controllable account or controllable payment intangible.....	638
336.12-107	Governing law.....	641

**CHAPTER 336A FARM PRODUCT LIENS AND FINANCING STATEMENTS**

336A.01	Definitions.....	645
336A.02	Specification of farm products.....	647
336A.03	Contents of financing statement or lien notice.....	648
336A.031	Repealed by Laws 2014, c. 283, § 8, eff. August 1, 2014.....	650
336A.04	Filing effective financing statement or lien notice.....	650

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

336A.05	Effect of filing on perfection and priority. ....	652
336A.06	Continuation statement.....	652
336A.07	Termination statements. ....	653
336A.08	Master list.....	654
336A.09	Inquiries.....	657
336A.10	Immunity. ....	658
336A.11	Registration of farm product dealers.....	658
336A.11	Registration of farm product dealers.....	659
336A.12	Rules.....	660
336A.13	Receipt of written notice.....	660
336A.13	Receipt of written notice.....	660
336A.14	Restricted use of information. ....	661
336A.15	Buyers taking free of and subject to farm products statutory liens.....	661
336A.16	Commission merchants and selling agents subject to farm products statutory lien. ....	662

**CHAPTER 337 BUILDING AND CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

337.01	Building and construction contracts; indemnification agreements .....	663
337.02	Unenforceability of certain agreements .....	663
337.03	Nonapplication to certain agreements.....	664
337.04	Validity of other agreements.....	664
337.05	Agreements to insure.....	664
337.06	Common law rights .....	665
337.10	Building and construction contracts; prohibited provisions .....	665

**CHAPTER 338 EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS**

338.01	Employment contracts; findings.....	668
338.02	New employers; contract obligation.....	668
338.03	Enforcement; court jurisdiction .....	669

**CHAPTER 340A LIQUOR**

**DEFINITIONS**

340A.101	Definitions.....	673
----------	------------------	-----

**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY**

340A.201	Liquor control authority .....	676
----------	--------------------------------	-----

**MANUFACTURERS, WHOLESALERS, IMPORTERS**

340A.22	Microdistilleries; distilled spirit manufacturers .....	677
340A.24	Brew pubs .....	679
340A.26	Brewer taprooms.....	680
340A.28	Small brewer off-sale .....	681
340A.285	Growlers .....	681
340A.29	Off-sale packaging requirements for certain small brewers .....	682
340A.301	Manufacturers, brewers, and wholesalers licenses .....	682
340A.302	Importers .....	688
340A.3021	Importation restrictions .....	689

TABLE OF CONTENTS

340A.303	Transfers.....	690
340A.304	License suspension and revocation .....	690
340A.305	Warehousing.....	690
340A.3055	Manufacturer's warehouse permit.....	691
340A.306	Fraudulent shipments.....	692
340A.307	Unlawful discrimination .....	692
340A.308	Prohibited transactions .....	693
340A.309	Exclusive contracts .....	694
340A.310	Sales by wholesalers.....	694
340A.311	Brand registration .....	694
340A.312	Joint purchases; volume prices.....	694
340A.313	Repealed by Laws 1987, c. 310, § 14.....	695
340A.314	Suggested retail prices .....	695
340A.315	Farm winery license.....	695
340A.316	Sacramental wine.....	697
340A.317	Licensing of brokers .....	697
340A.318	Credit extensions restricted .....	698
340A.319	Reports by brewers .....	699
340A.32	Repealed by Laws 1995, c. 198, § 17, eff. May 23, 1995.....	699
340A.33	Brew on premises store .....	699
340A.34	Winemaking on premises store.....	700

**RETAIL LICENSES**

340A.401	License required .....	701
340A.4011	Bed and breakfast facilities; when license not required ....	701
340A.402	Persons eligible .....	701
340A.403	3.2 percent malt liquor licenses .....	702
340A.404	Intoxicating liquor; on-sale licenses .....	703
340A.4041	Culinary classes; on-sale license.....	715
340A.4042	Wine or malt liquor educator; on-sale license .....	715
340A.405	Intoxicating liquor; off-sale licenses .....	717
340A.4055	Licenses in Indian country .....	718
340A.406	Intoxicating liquor; combination licenses .....	719
340A.407	Common carriers.....	719
340A.408	Retail license fees.....	719
340A.409	Liability insurance.....	721
340A.410	License restrictions; general.....	723
340A.411	License restrictions; 3.2 percent malt liquor licenses.....	725
340A.412	License restrictions; intoxicating liquor licenses .....	725
340A.413	Restrictions on number of intoxicating liquor licenses that may be issued.....	730
340A.414	Consumption and display permits .....	731
340A.415	License revocation or suspension; civil penalty .....	733
340A.416	Local option election.....	734
340A.417	Shipments into Minnesota .....	734
340A.4175	Wine festival .....	735
340A.418	Alcoholic beverage tastings.....	736
340A.419	Tastings conducted by exclusive liquor store .....	736
340A.425	Service at capitol .....	737

**RETAIL SALES REGULATIONS**

340A.501	Responsibility of licensee .....	738
340A.502	Sales to obviously intoxicated persons .....	738

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

340A.503	Persons under 21; illegal acts .....	738
340A.504	Hours and days of sale .....	741
340A.5041	Airport commission; extended hours .....	743
340A.505	Licensee may not sell for resale .....	743
340A.506	Sales of ethyl alcohol and neutral spirits prohibited .....	743
340A.507	Regulation of advertising .....	743
340A.5071	Coupons prohibited.....	744
340A.508	Tampering or refilling bottles .....	744
340A.509	Local restrictions .....	745
340A.510	Samples .....	745
340A.511	Certain sizes may be sold.....	747
340A.512	Containers brought into premises .....	747
340A.513	Sale of beer kegs.....	747

**MUNICIPAL LIQUOR STORES**

340A.601	Establishment of municipal liquor stores .....	748
340A.602	Continuation .....	749
340A.603	Financial responsibility .....	750
340A.604	Suspension of operation.....	750

**VIOLATIONS AND PENALTIES**

340A.701	Felonies .....	751
340A.702	Gross misdemeanors .....	751
340A.703	Misdemeanors.....	752
340A.7035	Consumer importation; illegal acts.....	752
340A.704	Search warrants .....	753
340A.705	Prima facie evidence.....	753
340A.706	Alcohol without liquid devices prohibited.....	753

**CHARITABLE AUCTION**

340A.707	Auction or raffle for charitable purposes.....	753
----------	--	-----

**CIVIL LIABILITY**

340A.801	Civil actions .....	754
340A.802	Notice of injury; discovery before actions .....	754

**SOCIAL HOST LIABILITY**

340A.90	Civil action; intoxication of person under age 21.....	755
---------	--	-----

**MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

340A.901	Citation .....	756
340A.902	Drunkenness not a crime .....	756
340A.903	Repealed by Laws 1993, c. 350, § 27, eff. July 1, 1993 .....	757
340A.904	Seized liquor .....	757
340A.905	Notice of violation .....	757
340A.906	Nonapplicability .....	758
340A.907	Inspection.....	758
340A.908	Liqueur-filled candy .....	758
340A.909	Sale of Minnesota beer at public facilities .....	758
340A.910	Severability.....	759

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**CHAPTER 341 COMBATIVE SPORTS**

341.01, 341.02	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.01, 341.02	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.03	Repealed by Laws 1975, c. 136, § 77, eff. July 1, 1975 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.04 to 341.13	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 223, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.14	Repealed by Laws 1975, c. 136, § 77, eff. July 1, 1975 .....	762
341.15	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 233, art. 2, § 80, par. (c), eff. July 1, 2001 .....	762
341.21	Definitions.....	763
341.22	Repealed by Laws 2012, c. 278, art. 3, § 10, eff. July 1, 2012 .....	764
341.221	Advisory council .....	764
341.23	Limitations.....	764
341.24	Repealed by Laws 2012, c. 278, art. 3, § 10, eff. July 1, 2012 .....	765
341.25	Rules.....	765
341.26	Repealed by Laws 2012, c. 278, art. 3, § 10, eff. July 1, 2012 .....	765
341.27	Commissioner duties.....	765
341.271	Gift authority .....	766
341.28	Regulation of combative sport contests .....	766
341.29	Jurisdiction of commissioner.....	767
341.30	Licensure requirements.....	768
341.31	Repealed by Laws 2008, c. 300, § 52, eff. May 13, 2008; Laws 2008, c. 363, art. 10, § 35, eff. May 30, 2008 .....	770

341.32	License fees; expiration; renewal .....	770
341.321	Fee schedule .....	770
341.33	Physical examination required; fees .....	771
341.34	Insurance .....	772
341.35	Unlicensed events; misdemeanor .....	772
341.352	Data privacy .....	773
341.355	Civil penalties .....	773
341.37	Appropriation .....	773

**CHAPTER 342 CANNABIS**

342.01	Definitions .....	776
342.02	Office of Cannabis Management .....	787
342.03	Cannabis Advisory Council .....	791
342.04	Studies; reports .....	794
342.05	Statewide monitoring system .....	797
342.06	Approval of cannabis flower, products, and cannabinoids .....	797
342.07	Agricultural and food safety practices; rulemaking .....	798
342.08	Establishment of environmental standards .....	799
342.09	Personal adult use of cannabis .....	800
342.10	Licenses; types .....	805
342.11	Licenses; fees .....	805
342.12	Licenses; transfers; adjustments .....	807
342.13	Local control .....	807
342.14	Cannabis license application and renewal; procedure .....	809
342.15	Adult-use cannabis business; criminal history check and disqualifications .....	817
342.151	Employees of license holders .....	818
342.16	Cannabis businesses; general ownership disqualifications and requirements .....	819
342.17	Social equity applicants .....	820
342.175	Social equity license classification .....	821
342.18	License selection criteria .....	821
342.185	True party of interest .....	822
342.19	Inspection; license violations; penalties .....	824
342.20	Data practices .....	829
342.21	License suspension or revocation; hearing .....	831
342.22	Retailers; local registration and enforcement .....	832
342.23	Cannabis businesses and hemp businesses; general operational requirements .....	834
342.24	Cannabis businesses; general operational requirements and prohibitions .....	835
342.25	Cultivation of cannabis; general requirements .....	838
342.26	Manufacture of cannabis products; general requirements .....	839
342.27	Retail sale of cannabis flower and products; general requirements .....	841
342.28	Cannabis microbusiness licensing and operations .....	845
342.29	Cannabis mezzobusiness licensing and operations .....	849
342.30	Cannabis cultivator licensing and operations .....	852
342.31	Cannabis manufacturer licensing and operations .....	853
342.32	Cannabis retailer licensing and operations .....	855
342.33	Cannabis wholesaler licensing .....	856
342.34	Cannabis wholesaler operations .....	857
342.35	Cannabis transporter licensing .....	859

TABLE OF CONTENTS

342.36	Cannabis transporter operations .....	860
342.37	Cannabis testing facility licensing .....	861
342.38	Cannabis testing facility operations .....	863
342.39	Cannabis event organizer licensing .....	864
342.40	Cannabis event organizer operations .....	865
342.41	Cannabis delivery service licensing .....	868
342.42	Cannabis delivery service operations .....	869
342.43	Hemp business license types; multiple licenses .....	870
342.44	Hemp business licenses; applications and issuance .....	871
342.45	Lower-potency hemp edible manufacturer .....	872
342.455	Lower-potency hemp edible wholesaler .....	876
342.46	Lower-potency hemp edible retailer.....	880
342.465	Lower-potency hemp edibles; prohibited conduct .....	883
342.47	Repealed by Laws 2024, c. 121, art. 2, § 154, eff. May 25, 2024.....	884
342.48	Repealed by Laws 2024, c. 121, art. 2, § 154, eff. May 25, 2024.....	884
342.49	Repealed by Laws 2024, c. 121, art. 2, § 154, eff. May 25, 2024.....	884
342.50	Repealed by Laws 2024, c. 121, art. 2, § 154, eff. May 25, 2024.....	884
342.51	Medical cannabis endorsements .....	884
342.515	Medical cannabis combination businesses .....	889
342.52	Patient registry program.....	891
342.53	Duties of office of cannabis management; registry program ...	895
342.54	Duties of office of cannabis management; registry program ...	895
342.55	Duties of health care practitioners; registry program .....	897
342.56	Limitations .....	898
342.57	Protections for registry program participants .....	900
342.58	Violation by health care practitioner; criminal penalty.....	904
342.59	Data practices .....	905
342.60	Applied research .....	905
342.61	Testing.....	905
342.62	Packaging.....	908
342.63	Labeling.....	910
342.64	Advertisement.....	913
342.65	Industrial hemp .....	915
342.66	Hemp-derived topical products .....	915
342.67	Legal assistance to cannabis businesses and hemp businesses .....	917
342.70	Cannabis industry community renewal grants .....	917
342.72	Substance use treatment, recovery, and prevention grants ....	919
342.73	Cannabis grower grants .....	920
342.80	Lawful activities .....	923
342.81	Civil actions .....	923
342.82	Nuisance; action.....	924

**CHAPTER 363A HUMAN RIGHTS**

363A.001	Renumbered 15.001 in St.2008.....	926
----------	-----------------------------------	-----

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

363A.01	Citation.....	926
363A.02	Public policy .....	926

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

363A.03	Definitions .....	927
363A.04	Construction and exclusivity.....	933
363A.05	Department of Human Rights.....	933
363A.06	Powers and duties of commissioner.....	934
363A.07	Local commissions .....	937

**UNFAIR DISCRIMINATORY PRACTICES**

363A.08	Unfair discriminatory practices relating to employment or unfair employment practice.....	938
363A.09	Unfair discriminatory practices relating to real property .....	941
363A.10	Real property; disability discrimination .....	944
363A.11	Public accommodations .....	945
363A.12	Public services.....	949
363A.13	Educational institution .....	951
363A.14	Aiding and abetting and obstruction.....	952
363A.15	Reprisals .....	952
363A.16	Credit discrimination .....	953
363A.17	Business discrimination .....	953
363A.19	Discrimination against persons with disabilities prohibited ..	954

**EXEMPTIONS TO UNFAIR DISCRIMINATORY PRACTICES**

363A.20	Exemption based on employment .....	954
363A.21	Exemption based on real property .....	957
363A.22	Exemption based on familial status in housing .....	958
363A.23	Exemption based on education .....	958
363A.24	Exemption based on public accommodations.....	959
363A.25	Exemption based on disability.....	959
363A.26	Exemption based on religious association .....	959

**LEGAL PROCEEDINGS AND ACTIONS**

363A.27	Repealed by Laws 2023, c. 52, art. 19, § 72, eff. July 1, 2023 .....	960
363A.28	Grievances .....	960
363A.29	Hearings .....	965
363A.30	District court, review orders of panel or examiner; enforcement; misdemeanor .....	968
363A.31	Limitations on waiver .....	968
363A.32	Department attorney .....	969
363A.33	Court actions, suits by private parties, intervention, district court jurisdiction, attorney's fees, and costs .....	969
363A.331	Actions involving architectural barriers that limit accessibility.....	972
363A.34	Notice of appeal to commissioner.....	974
363A.35	Access to case files .....	974

**COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS**

363A.36	Certificates of compliance for public contracts.....	976
363A.37	Certificates of compliance .....	978
363A.38	Manufactured home parks .....	978
363A.39	Affirmative marketing regulations .....	978
363A.40	Rental housing priority; accessible units .....	978

TABLE OF CONTENTS

363A.41	Criminal Code; effect .....	979
363A.42	Public records; accessibility .....	979
363A.43	Continuing education; accessibility .....	980
363A.44	Equal pay certificate .....	980
363A.50	Nondiscrimination in access to transplants .....	984

**PROPERTY AND PROPERTY INTERESTS**

**CHAPTER 510 HOMESTEAD EXEMPTION**

510.01	Homestead defined; exempt; exception .....	987
510.02	Area and value; how limited .....	987
510.03	Existing exemption not affected by changes .....	987
510.04	Title may be in either spouse; equitable title exempt .....	988
510.05	Limitations .....	988
510.06	Exemption not lost by death or desertion .....	988
510.07	Sale or removal permitted; insurance proceeds; notice .....	988
510.08	Selection after levy .....	989
510.09	Selection, how made .....	989

**CHAPTER 513 AGREEMENTS RELATING TO PROPERTY**

**STATUTE OF FRAUDS**

513.01	No action on agreement. ....	991
513.02	Repealed by Laws 1949, c. 280, § 1. ....	991
513.03	Grants of trust, when void. ....	991
513.04	Conveyance of interest in land except up to one-year lease. ....	992
513.05	Leases; contracts for sale of lands .....	992
513.06	Specific performance. ....	992
513.07	Logs; extension of time of payment for labor .....	992

**COHABITATION; AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACTS**

513.075	Cohabitation; property and financial agreements .....	992
513.076	Necessity of contract. ....	993

**CONVEYANCES FRAUDULENT AS TO PURCHASERS**

513.08	Void when made to defraud, exception. ....	993
513.09	Provision to revoke, determine, or alter; when void. .	993
513.10	Power of revocation, when valid. ....	993
513.11	Premature conveyance. ....	994
513.12 to 513.19	Repealed by Laws 1965, c. 811, § 336.10-102, eff. July 1, 1966 .....	994
513.20 to 513.32	Repealed by Laws 1987, c. 19, § 12 .....	994

**CREDIT AGREEMENTS; WRITING REQUIREMENTS**

513.33	Credit agreements. ....	994
--------	-------------------------	-----

**UNIFORM VOIDABLE TRANSACTIONS ACT**

513.41	Definitions .....	995
513.42	Insolvency. ....	998
513.43	Value .....	999

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

513.44	Transfer or obligation voidable as to present or future creditor.....	999
513.45	Transfer or obligation voidable as to present creditor.....	1000
513.46	When transfer is made or obligation is incurred. ....	1000
513.47	Remedies of creditor.....	1001
513.48	Defenses, liability, and protection of transferee or obligee.....	1001
513.485	Governing law.....	1003
513.49	Application to series organization. ....	1003
513.495	Relation to Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act. ....	1003
513.50	Supplementary provisions. ....	1004
513.51	Short title. ....	1004

**RESIDENTIAL REAL ESTATE; SELLER DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENT**

513.52	Definitions. ....	1004
513.53	Applicability.....	1004
513.54	Exceptions.....	1005
513.55	General disclosure requirements. ....	1005
513.56	Disclosure not required.....	1006
513.57	Liability for error, inaccuracy, or omission. ....	1006
513.58	Amendment to disclosure. ....	1007
513.59	Transfer not invalidated.....	1007
513.60	Waiver. ....	1007
513.61	Radon disclosure requirements.....	1008

**PRIVATE TRANSFER FEES**

513.73	Definitions. ....	1008
513.74	Prohibition. ....	1009
513.75	Liability for violation. ....	1009
513.76	Notice requirements for existing transfer fee obligations.....	1010
513.80	Residential real estate service agreements; unfair service agreements .....	1011

**CHAPTER 514 LIENS AGAINST PROPERTY**

**IMPROVEMENT OF REAL ESTATE**

514.001	Renumbered 15.001 in St.2008.....	1017
514.01	Mechanics, laborers and material suppliers.....	1017
514.011	Notice. ....	1018
514.02	Nonpayment for improvement; penalties and remedies.....	1020
514.03	Extent and amount of lien. ....	1022
514.04	Lines of railway, telegraph, or similar projects. ....	1023
514.05	When lien attaches; notice. ....	1023
514.06	Title of vendor or consenting owner, subject to. ....	1023
514.07	Payments withheld; lien waivers. ....	1024
514.08	Statement; notice; necessity for recording; contents.....	1024
514.09	Two or more buildings. ....	1025
514.10	Foreclosure of liens.....	1025
514.11	Commencement of action; proceedings .....	1027
514.12	Notice of lis pendens. ....	1027
514.13	Statutory lienholder rights; nonexclusive.....	1028
514.135	Computation of interest on claims. ....	1028

TABLE OF CONTENTS

514.14	Postponement, judgment, subrogation.....	1028
514.15	Judgment, sale, redemption.....	1028
514.16	Severance of building, resale, receiver.....	1029
514.17	Miners.....	1029

**PERSONALTY IN POSSESSION**

514.18	Retaining.....	1029
514.19	Right of detainer.....	1030
514.20	Sale.....	1031
514.21	Sale, when and where made; notice.....	1031
514.22	Conduct of sale.....	1032

**NONPOSSESSORY AIRCRAFT MECHANICS' LIEN**

514.221	Creation; perfection; enforceability.....	1032
514.23 to 514.34	Repealed by Laws 2001, c. 57, § 7, eff. July 1, 2001..	1033
514.35 to 514.39	Repealed by Laws 1971, c. 162, § 31, eff. Oct. 1, 1972.....	1033

**LOGS, TIMBER**

514.40	Liens, preference.....	1033
514.41	Lien statement, filing; assignment of lien.....	1033
514.42	Termination of lien.....	1034
514.43	Action; attachment.....	1034
514.44	Allowance and issue of writ.....	1035
514.45	Contents and levy of writ.....	1035
514.46	Logs scaled to officer; where held; fees.....	1035
514.47	Pleadings; priority of liens.....	1035
514.48	Discharge of attachment; bond.....	1036
514.49	Findings, judgment, costs.....	1036
514.50	Execution sale.....	1036
514.51	Obstructing or intermixed logs.....	1036
514.52	Repealed by Laws 1991, c. 326, § 27.....	1037
514.53	Repealed by Laws 2000, c. 337, § 3, eff. June 1, 2000.....	1037
514.54	Timber cut in other states.....	1037
514.55	Stray timber secured in other states.....	1037
514.56	Preservation and enforcement.....	1037
514.57	Commissioner of natural resources; lien for charges.....	1037
514.58	Sale and distribution of proceeds.....	1038

**WAGES**

514.59	Wages, lien as against seizure.....	1038
514.60	Notice to sheriff; property held.....	1038
514.61	Death or dissolution of employer.....	1039
514.62, 514.63	Repealed by Laws 2001, c. 57, § 7, eff. July 1, 2001. ...	1039
514.64	Repealed by Laws 1949, c. 273, § 1.....	1039
514.65, 514.66	Repealed by Laws 2001, c. 57, § 7, eff. July 1, 2001. ...	1039

**MACHINERY LIEN**

514.661	Lien for rental value of farm machinery during mediation. ...	1039
---------	---	------

**GOVERNMENTAL SERVICES**

514.67 Inspections, examinations, or other governmental services. .... 1040

**ENVIRONMENTAL LIEN FOR STATE CLEANUP ACTION EXPENSES**

514.671 Definitions. .... 1041  
 514.672 Environmental lien. .... 1042  
 514.673 Environmental lien notice. .... 1043  
 514.674 Lien enforcement; limitation. .... 1044  
 514.675 Lien does not affect other remedies. .... 1044  
 514.676 Amounts received to satisfy lien. .... 1044

**HOSPITAL CHARGES**

514.68 Lien for hospital charges. .... 1044  
 514.69 File with county. .... 1044  
 514.70 County to provide record. .... 1045  
 514.71 Release. .... 1045  
 514.72 Application. .... 1046

**GENERAL PROVISIONS**

514.73 Liens assignable. .... 1046  
 514.74 Inaccuracies in lien statement. .... 1046  
 514.75 Promissory note; effect. .... 1046  
 514.76 Satisfaction; penalty for refusal. .... 1046

**LAUNDERERS**

514.77 Liens for launderers. .... 1047  
 514.78 Notification of owner; sale. .... 1047  
 514.79 Balance of proceeds of sale; payment of. .... 1047  
 514.80 to 514.91 Repealed by Laws 1965, c. 811, § 336.10-102, eff.  
 July 1, 1966. .... 1048

**VETERINARIANS**

514.92 Repealed by Laws 2001, c. 57, § 7, eff. July 1, 2001. .... 1048  
 514.93 Summary sale of unclaimed animal; notice; proceeds; record. ... 1048  
 514.94 Rights of detainer, lien and sale of animals. .... 1048

**AGRICULTURAL PRODUCER'S LIEN**

514.945 Agricultural producer's lien. .... 1049  
 514.950 to 514.960 Repealed by Laws 2001, c. 57, § 7, eff. July 1,  
 2001. .... 1051

**AGRICULTURAL LIENS**

514.963 Crop lien definitions. .... 1051  
 514.964 Agricultural lien on crops. .... 1051  
 514.965 Livestock lien definitions. .... 1054  
 514.966 Agricultural lien on livestock. .... 1055

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**LIENS ON PERSONAL PROPERTY IN SELF-STORAGE**

514.970	Title. ....	1058
514.971	Definitions. ....	1058
514.972	Lien against property. ....	1059
514.973	Enforcement of lien. ....	1062
514.974	Additional notification requirement. ....	1064
514.975	Rental agreements. ....	1065
514.976	Disclosure and actions. ....	1065
514.977	Additional remedies. ....	1066
514.978	Waiver or modification prohibited. ....	1067
514.979	Advertising. ....	1067

**MEDICAL ASSISTANCE LIENS**

514.980	Medical assistance liens; definitions. ....	1067
514.981	Medical assistance lien. ....	1068
514.982	Medical assistance lien notice. ....	1072
514.983	Lien enforcement; limitation. ....	1073
514.984	Lien does not affect other remedies. ....	1073
514.985	Amounts received to satisfy lien. ....	1073

**NONCONSENSUAL COMMON LAW LIENS**

514.99	Nonconsensual common law liens. ....	1073
514.991 to 514.995	Repealed by Laws 2005, 1st Sp., c. 4, art. 7, § 61. .	1075

**CHAPTER 520 FIDUCIARIES; UNIFORM ACTS**

**FIDUCIARIES ACT**

520.01	Definitions. ....	1076
520.02	Application of payments made to fiduciaries. ....	1077
520.03	Repealed by Laws 1961, c. 462, § 12. ....	1077
520.04 to 520.06	Repealed by Laws 1965, c. 811, § 336.10-102, eff. July 1, 1966. ....	1077
520.07	Deposit in name of fiduciary as such. ....	1077
520.08	Deposit in name of principal. ....	1077
520.09	Deposit in fiduciary's personal account. ....	1078
520.10	Deposit in names of two or more trustees. ....	1078
520.11	Application. ....	1078
520.12	Cases not provided for in sections 520.01 to 520.13. .	1078
520.13	Citation, Uniform Fiduciaries Act. ....	1079

**SIMPLIFICATION OF FIDUCIARY SECURITY TRANSFERS ACT**

520.21	Definitions. ....	1079
520.22	Registration in the name of a fiduciary. ....	1079
520.23	Assignment by a fiduciary. ....	1080
520.24	Evidence of appointment or incumbency. ....	1080
520.25	Adverse claims. ....	1080
520.26	Nonliability of corporation and transfer agent. ....	1081
520.27	Nonliability of third persons. ....	1081
520.28	Territorial application. ....	1081
520.29	Tax obligations. ....	1082
520.30	Uniformity of interpretation. ....	1082

520.31 Short title. . . . . 1082

**DEPOSIT OF SECURITIES**

520.32 Deposit of securities in central depository. . . . . 1082  
 520.33 Deposit of United States government and agency securities  
 with a federal reserve bank. . . . . 1083

**CHAPTER 521A UNIFORM FIDUCIARY ACCESS TO DIGITAL ASSETS ACT**

521A.01 Short title . . . . . 1084  
 521A.02 Definitions . . . . . 1086  
 521A.03 Applicability . . . . . 1088  
 521A.04 User direction for disclosure of digital assets. . . . . 1088  
 521A.05 Terms-of-service agreement. . . . . 1089  
 521A.06 Procedure for disclosing digital assets. . . . . 1089  
 521A.07 Disclosure of content of electronic communications of  
 deceased user . . . . . 1090  
 521A.08 Disclosure of other digital assets of deceased user. . . . . 1090  
 521A.09 Disclosure of content of electronic communications of  
 principal. . . . . 1091  
 521A.10 Disclosure of other digital assets of principal. . . . . 1091  
 521A.11 Disclosure of digital assets held in trust when trustee is  
 original user . . . . . 1092  
 521A.12 Disclosure of content of electronic communications held in  
 trust when trustee not original user. . . . . 1092  
 521A.13 Disclosure of other digital assets held in trust when trustee  
 not original user. . . . . 1093  
 521A.14 Disclosure of digital assets to conservator of protected  
 person . . . . . 1093  
 521A.15 Fiduciary duty and authority. . . . . 1094  
 521A.16 Custodian compliance and immunity . . . . . 1095  
 521A.17 Uniformity of application and construction . . . . . 1095  
 521A.18 Relation to Electronic Signatures in Global and National  
 Commerce Act . . . . . 1095  
 521A.19 Severability . . . . . 1096

**CHAPTER 523 POWERS OF ATTORNEY**

523.01 Authorization. . . . . 1098  
 523.02 Common law, preexisting and foreign powers of attorney. . . . . 1098  
 523.03 Definitions. . . . . 1098  
 523.04 Presumption of valid execution. . . . . 1098  
 523.05 Recording. . . . . 1098  
 523.06 Certification. . . . . 1099  
 523.07 Durable power of attorney. . . . . 1099  
 523.075 Expiration date in a power of attorney. . . . . 1100  
 523.08 Termination of a durable power. . . . . 1100  
 523.09 Termination of a nondurable power of attorney. . . . . 1100  
 523.10 Missing persons presumed living. . . . . 1100  
 523.11 Revocation of a power. . . . . 1101  
 523.12 Power of attorney-in-fact to bind principal. . . . . 1101  
 523.13 Multiple attorneys-in-fact. . . . . 1101  
 523.131 Qualification of successor attorney-in-fact in statutory short

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	form power of attorney. ....	1102
523.14	Successor attorney-in-fact not liable for acts of predecessor....	1102
523.15	Co-attorneys-in-fact not liable for acts of each other. ....	1102
523.16	Affidavit as proof of authority of attorney-in-fact.....	1102
523.17	Affidavit of attorney-in-fact as conclusive proof of nontermination and nonrevocation in real property transactions. ....	1103
523.18	Signature of attorney-in-fact as conclusive proof of nontermination.....	1104
523.19	Third parties held harmless.....	1105
523.20	Liability of parties refusing authority of attorney-in-fact to act on principal's behalf. ....	1105
523.21	Duties of an attorney-in-fact. ....	1106
523.22	Liability of attorney-in-fact for improper execution of affidavits and signature. ....	1106
523.23	Statutory short form of general power of attorney; formal requirements; joint agents. ....	1107
523.231	Alternative short forms for general power of attorney for military members in active service. ....	1113
523.24	Construction. ....	1113
523.25	Repealed by Laws 1992, c. 548, § 30. ....	1133
523.26	Judicial relief. ....	1133

**CHAPTER 540 PARTIES TO ACTIONS**

540.01, 540.02	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12.....	1134
540.03	Action by assignee; setoff saved; exception. ....	1134
540.04	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12. ....	1134
540.05	Married person may sue or be sued alone.....	1134
540.06	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12. ....	1135
540.07	Parent or guardian may sue for seduction. ....	1135
540.08	Injury to child or ward; suit by parent or guardian. ....	1135
540.09	Deserted spouse may sue and defend in absent spouse's name. ....	1135
540.10	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12. ....	1136
540.11	Surety may bring action. ....	1136
540.12	Action not to abate by death; torts. ....	1136
540.13	Exemptions of legislative members and employees.....	1136
540.14	Actions against receivers; trial; judgment, how satisfied. ....	1136
540.15	Associates sued as partners. ....	1136
540.151	Suability; common name. ....	1136
540.152	Service of process on unions, groups, or associations. ..	1137
540.153	Exceptions.....	1137
540.154	Actions against unions, groups, or associations; where brought.....	1137
540.16	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12. ....	1138
540.17	Joinder of connecting carriers.....	1138
540.18	Damage by minor; responsibility of parent, guardian, and minor. ....	1138

**CHAPTER 541 LIMITATION OF TIME, COMMENCING ACTIONS**

541.01	Application to state and other states; exceptions.....	1141
541.02	Recovery of real estate, 15 years. ....	1141
541.023	Actions affecting title to real estate. ....	1142
541.024	Limitation of actions affecting title to or possession of tax- forfeited lands. ....	1144
541.03	Foreclosure of real estate mortgage.....	1145
541.04	Judgments, ten years. ....	1145
541.05	Various cases, six years.....	1145
541.051	Limitation of action for damages based on services or construction to improve real property. ....	1146
541.052	Limitation of actions for damages based on errors in land surveys.....	1148
541.053	Limitation of actions based on consumer debt.....	1148
541.06	Sheriffs, coroners; forfeitures, three years.....	1148
541.07	Two- or three-year limitations. ....	1148
541.071	Omitted as obsolete in St.1957. ....	1149
541.072	Special limitation. ....	1149
541.073	Actions for damages due to sexual abuse; special provisions. .	1149
541.074	Civil remedy in racketeering cases. ....	1150
541.075	Remedies in environmental actions.....	1150
541.076	Health care provider actions. ....	1150
541.08	Local improvement certificates; limitation; lien superseded....	1151
541.09	Action to be commenced within one year. ....	1151
541.10	Mutual accounts.....	1151
541.11	Repealed by Laws 1953, c. 378, § 5.....	1151
541.115	Actions relating to maintenance of water levels.....	1151
541.12	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12. ....	1152
541.13	Absence from state. ....	1152
541.14	Repealed by Laws 1977, c. 187, § 1.....	1152
541.15	Periods of disability not counted.....	1152
541.16	Period between death of party and commencement of action. .	1153
541.17	New promise must be in writing. ....	1153
541.18	New action in case of reversal. ....	1153
541.20	Recovery of money lost.....	1153
541.21	Commitments for gambling debt void.....	1153
541.22	Limitation on asbestos claims.....	1154

**UNIFORM CONFLICT OF LAWS—LIMITATIONS ACT**

541.30	Definitions. ....	1154
541.31	Conflict of laws; limitation periods.....	1155
541.32	Rules applicable to computation of limitation period. ....	1155
541.33	Unfairness. ....	1155
541.34	Existing and future claims.....	1155
541.35	Uniformity of application and construction. ....	1155
541.36	Short title. ....	1155

**CHAPTER 542 VENUE OF ACTIONS**

542.01	Venue; general rule; exception. ....	1157
542.02	Actions relating to land, situs to govern.....	1157
542.03	Official misconduct, where cause arose. ....	1157

TABLE OF CONTENTS

542.04	Actions on forfeited bail bonds.....	1158
542.05	Cost bond; recognizances; nonresidents.....	1158
542.06	Replevin.....	1158
542.07	Actions by or for the state.....	1158
542.08	Actions for wages.....	1159
542.09	Other cases; defendant's residence or where cause arose; corporations.....	1159
542.095	Venue in motor vehicle cases.....	1159
542.10	Change of venue as of right; demand.....	1159
542.11	Change of venue by order of court; grounds.....	1160
542.12	Action on contractor's bond.....	1160
542.13	Interest or bias of judge.....	1161
542.14	Actions in municipal court.....	1161
542.15	Repealed by Laws 1983, c. 359, § 151.....	1161
542.16	Notice to remove.....	1161
542.17	Expenses paid in first instance; reimbursement.....	1162
542.18	State as party to civil action; removal from Ramsey County... ..	1162

**CHAPTER 543 SUMMONS, JURISDICTION; CERTAIN CASES**

543.01 to 543.07	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12.....	1163
543.08	Summons, service upon certain corporations.....	1163
543.09 to 543.18	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12.....	1163
543.19	Personal jurisdiction over nonresidents.....	1163
543.20	Personal jurisdiction in support enforcement cases and paternity suits.....	1164
543.21	Service of certain government entities.....	1165
543.22	Civil action summons notice; alternative dispute resolution process.....	1165
543.23	Unenforceable subpoenas.....	1165

**CHAPTER 544 PLEADINGS**

544.01 to 544.04	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12.....	1167
544.043	Defamation by television and radio; defense.....	1167
544.05 to 544.14	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12.....	1167
544.15	Subscription and verification.....	1167
544.16 to 544.20	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12.....	1168
544.21	Incorporation, pleading and proof.....	1168
544.22	Partnerships; proof as to members.....	1168
544.23 to 544.35	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12.....	1168
544.36	Ad damnum; limitation.....	1168
544.41	Product liability; limit on liability of nonmanufacturers.....	1168
544.42	Actions against professionals; certification of expert review.....	1170

**CHAPTER 548 JUDGMENTS**

548.01 to 548.03	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12.....	1175
548.04	Judgment in replevin.....	1175
548.05	Treble damages for trespass.....	1175
548.06	Damages for libel.....	1176
548.07	Judgment after death of party.....	1176
548.08	Judgment roll, how made up.....	1176

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

548.09	Lien of judgment.....	1177
548.091	Support, maintenance, or county reimbursement judgments.....	1177
548.092	Repealed by Laws 2010, c. 238, § 6, eff. Jan. 1, 2013.....	1181
548.10	New county; docketing old judgments; real estate tax judgments. ....	1181
548.101	Assigned consumer debt default judgments. ....	1182
548.11	Federal court judgment; docketing. ....	1184
548.12	Lien discharged by deposit of money, when. ....	1184
548.13	Assignment of judgment; mode and effect. ....	1184
548.14	Judgments, procured by fraud, set aside by action. ..	1184
548.15	Discharge of record. ....	1185
548.16	Satisfaction and assignment by state. ....	1186
548.17	Payment and satisfaction by court administrator....	1186
548.18	Repealed by Laws 1987, c. 26, § 8. ....	1187
548.181	Discharge of judgments against bankruptcy debtors.....	1187
548.19	Joint debtors; contribution and subrogation.....	1187
548.20	Several judgments against joint debtors. ....	1188
548.21	Discharge of joint debtor. ....	1188
548.22	Confession of judgment. ....	1188
548.23	Plea of confession. ....	1189
548.24	Submission without action.....	1189
548.25	Vacating real estate judgment; within what time....	1189
548.251	Collateral source calculations. ....	1189
548.252	Application of law; enforcement of judgments; reproductive health.....	1191

**UNIFORM ENFORCEMENT OF FOREIGN JUDGMENTS ACT**

548.26	Definition.....	1191
548.27	Filing and status of foreign judgments. ....	1192
548.28	Notice of filing. ....	1192
548.29	Stay. ....	1192
548.30	Fees.....	1193
548.31	Optional procedure.....	1193
548.32	Uniformity of application and construction. ....	1193
548.33	Citation.....	1193
548.35	Repealed by Laws 2010, c. 263, § 11, eff. August 1, 2010.....	1194
548.36	Renumbered 548.251 in St.2008.....	1194

**UNIFORM FOREIGN-MONEY CLAIMS ACT**

548.40	Definitions. ....	1194
548.41	Scope.....	1195
548.42	Variation by agreement.....	1195
548.43	Determining money of the claim. ....	1195
548.44	Determining amount of the money of certain contract claims. .	1195
548.45	Asserting and defending foreign-money claim. ....	1196
548.46	Judgments and awards on foreign-money claims; times of money conversion; form of judgment.....	1196
548.47	Conversions of foreign money in distribution proceeding.....	1197
548.48	Prejudgment and judgment interest. ....	1197
548.49	Enforcement of foreign judgments. ....	1197

TABLE OF CONTENTS

548.50	Determining United States dollar value of foreign-money claims for limited purposes.....	1198
548.51	Effect of currency revalorization.....	1198
548.52	Supplementary general principles of law.....	1199
548.53	Short title.....	1199

**UNIFORM FOREIGN-COUNTRY MONEY JUDGMENTS RECOGNITION ACT**

548.54	Short title.....	1199
548.55	Definitions.....	1200
548.56	Applicability.....	1201
548.57	Standards for recognition of foreign-country judgment.....	1201
548.58	Personal jurisdiction.....	1202
548.59	Procedure for recognition of foreign-country judgment.....	1202
548.60	Effect of recognition of foreign-country judgment.....	1203
548.61	Stay of proceedings pending appeal of foreign-country judgment.....	1203
548.62	Statute of limitations.....	1203
548.63	Saving clause.....	1203

**UNIFORM REGISTRATION OF CANADIAN MONEY JUDGMENTS ACT**

548.64	Short title.....	1203
548.65	Definitions.....	1204
548.66	Applicability.....	1204
548.67	Registration of Canadian judgment.....	1204
548.68	Effect of registration.....	1208
548.69	Notice of registration.....	1209
548.70	Petition to vacate registration.....	1209
548.71	Stay of enforcement of judgment pending determination of petition.....	1210
548.72	Relationship to uniform foreign-country money judgments recognition act.....	1210
548.73	Uniformity of application and interpretation.....	1210
548.74	Transitional provision.....	1211

**CHAPTER 549 COSTS, DISBURSEMENTS**

549.01	Agreement as to fees of attorney.....	1213
549.02	Costs.....	1213
549.03	Actions for services; double costs.....	1213
549.04	Disbursements; taxation and allowance.....	1213
549.05	Costs in certain cases commenced in district court of Fourth Judicial District cognizable by municipal court.....	1214
549.06	Several actions; costs, how allowed.....	1214
549.07	Equitable actions; several defendants.....	1214
549.08	Action on judgment.....	1214
549.09	Interest on verdicts, awards, and judgments.....	1215
549.10	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12.....	1218
549.11	Costs allowed on motion or demurrer.....	1218
549.12	Against guardian of infant plaintiff.....	1218
549.13	Defendant after tender.....	1218
549.14	Chargeable on estate or fund.....	1218
549.15	Relator entitled to, and liable for, costs.....	1218

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

549.16	Repealed by Laws 1983, c. 359, § 151.....	1219
549.17	Additional costs on change of venue; amount; payment or waiver of; taxation.....	1219
549.18	Security for costs. ....	1219
549.19	Neglect to file security; prosecution of bond.....	1219
549.191	Claim for punitive damages.....	1220
549.20	Punitive damages. ....	1220
549.21	Repealed by Laws 1997, c. 213, art. 2, § 6.....	1221
549.211	Sanctions in civil actions. ....	1221
549.23, 549.24	Repealed by Laws 1990, c. 555, § 23, eff. May 4, 1990. ....	1223
549.25	Future damages; payment.....	1223

**STRUCTURED SETTLEMENTS**

549.30	Definitions.....	1223
549.31 to 549.34	Repealed by Laws 2022, c. 62, § 32, eff. July 1, 2022 .....	1226
549.35	Registration; surety bond.....	1226
549.36	Prohibited practices; penalties. ....	1228
549.37	Required disclosures to payee.....	1231
549.38	Conditions and approval of transfers of structured settlement payment rights and structured settlement agreements. ....	1232
549.39	Effects of transfer of structured settlement payment rights. ....	1233
549.40	Procedure for approval of transfers.....	1233
549.405	Appointment of attorney adviser.....	1235
549.41	General provisions; construction.....	1235

**CHAPTER 550 EXECUTIONS, REDEMPTION, EXEMPTIONS**

550.01	Enforcement of judgment. ....	1238
550.011	Judgment debtor disclosure.....	1238
550.02	Judgments; methods of enforcement.....	1239
550.03	Kinds of execution. ....	1239
550.04	Execution, how issued; contents.....	1239
550.041, 550.05	Repealed by Laws 1990, c. 606, art. 3, § 39.....	1240
550.051	Term of writ of execution; inventory; satisfaction. ....	1240
550.06	Execution after death.....	1241
550.07	Issuance of execution. ....	1241
550.08	Execution against property, how executed. ....	1241
550.09	Levy on money.....	1241
550.10	Property levied on, lien.....	1241
550.11	Levy on property subject to judgment lien; release. ...	1241
550.12	Levy on personalty. ....	1242
550.13	Levy on bulky articles.....	1242
550.135	Sheriff's levy on other personal property, money, or indebtedness. ....	1242
550.136	Sheriff's levy of earnings.....	1246
550.14, 550.141	Repealed by Laws 1990, c. 606, art. 3, § 39, eff. Oct. 1, 1990.....	1262
550.142	Public employees; wages, execution levy. ....	1262
550.143	Levy on funds at a financial institution.....	1262
550.15	Certificate to be furnished officer.....	1273

TABLE OF CONTENTS

550.16	Levy on pledged or mortgaged chattels.....	1273
550.17	Levy on growing crops.....	1273
550.175	Execution on real property that includes homestead. .	1273
550.18	Notice of sale. ....	1275
550.19	Service on judgment debtor.....	1276
550.20	Sale, when and how.....	1276
550.205	Repealed by Laws 1986, c. 398, art. 2, § 4, eff. Aug. 30, 1987.....	1277
550.206	Report of sale of homestead on execution; confirmation; resale. ....	1277
550.21	Sale of corporate stock. ....	1277
550.22	Certificate of sale of real property.....	1277
550.23	Interest of purchaser subject to attachment or judgment. ....	1278
550.24	Redemption of real property. ....	1278
550.25	Repealed by Laws 2000, c. 320, § 9. ....	1278
550.26	Redemption, how made.....	1278
550.27	Certificate of redemption; effect of redemption. ....	1279
550.28	Sale irregular or judgment reversed. ....	1279
550.29	Redemption pending action to set aside execution sale.....	1279
550.30	Creditor may redeem in certain cases. ....	1280
550.31	Creditor to record order with county recorder. ....	1280
550.32	Recording to determine priority. ....	1280
550.33	Creditor may redeem when.....	1281
550.34	District court to determine amount.....	1281
550.35	Redemption.....	1281
550.36	Stay of execution on money judgment.....	1281
550.365	Mediation notice and requirements for agricultural property.....	1282
550.366	Judgments on debts related to agricultural property. .	1283
550.37	Property exempt. ....	1283
550.371	Exemptions in joint bankruptcy. ....	1289
550.38	Veteran's pension, bonus, or compensation. ....	1289
550.39	Exemption of insurance policies.....	1290
550.40	Renumbered 354.231 in St.1967.....	1290
550.41	Levy on property in excess of exemption.....	1290
550.42	Waiver of agricultural debtor's rights.....	1290

**CHAPTER 551 ATTORNEY'S SUMMARY EXECUTIONS**

551.01	Attorney's summary execution of judgment debts; when authorized. ....	1292
551.02	Scope of general and specific provisions. ....	1292
551.03	Definitions.....	1292
551.04	General provisions ....	1293
551.041	Attorney's summary execution of funds being held pursuant to garnishment summons.....	1299
551.042	Money due from state departments.....	1300
551.043	Salary of public servants.....	1301
551.05	Attorney's summary execution upon funds at a financial institution.....	1301
551.06	Attorney's summary execution upon earnings.....	1310

**DECLARATORY, CORRECTIVE, ADMINISTRATIVE REMEDIES**

**CHAPTER 552 SUPPORT JUDGMENT DEBTS; SUMMARY EXECUTION**

552.01	Definitions. ....	1329
552.02	Public authority’s summary execution of support judgment debts; when authorized. ....	1329
552.03	Scope of general and specific provisions. ....	1330
552.04	General provisions. ....	1330
552.05	Repealed by Laws 2000, c. 458, § 17. ....	1335
552.06	Summary execution of support judgment upon funds at a financial institution. ....	1335

**CHAPTER 553 ABOLITION OF VARIOUS CIVIL ACTIONS**

553.01	Breach of promise; alienation of affections; criminal conversation and seduction; declaration of policy. ....	1339
553.02	Civil causes abolished. ....	1339
553.03	Breach of contract to marry not actionable. ....	1339

**CHAPTER 554 FREE SPEECH; PARTICIPATION IN GOVERNMENT**

554.01 to 554.06	Repealed by Laws 2024, c. 123, art. 18, § 16, eff. May 25, 2024. ....	1340
554.07	Short title. ....	1340
554.08	Scope. ....	1340
554.09	Special motion for expedited relief. ....	1342
554.10	Stay. ....	1342
554.11	Hearing. ....	1343
554.12	Proof. ....	1343
554.13	Dismissal of cause of action in whole or part. ....	1343
554.14	Ruling. ....	1344
554.15	Appeal. ....	1344
554.16	Costs, attorney fees, and expenses. ....	1344
554.17	Construction. ....	1344
554.18	Uniformity of application and construction. ....	1344
554.19	Savings clause. ....	1344
554.20	No waiver of other pleadings or defenses. ....	1345

**CHAPTER 555 UNIFORM DECLARATORY JUDGMENTS ACT**

555.01	Courts to construe rights. ....	1346
555.02	May have instruments construed. ....	1346
555.03	Contract may be construed. ....	1346
555.04	Construction, by whom requested. ....	1346
555.05	Enumeration not exclusive. ....	1347
555.06	Discretionary. ....	1347
555.07	Review. ....	1347
555.08	Supplemental relief. ....	1347
555.09	Issues of fact may be tried. ....	1347
555.10	Costs. ....	1348
555.11	Parties. ....	1348
555.12	Remedial. ....	1348

TABLE OF CONTENTS

555.13	Person. ....	1348
555.14	Provisions separable. ....	1348
555.15	Uniformity of interpretation. ....	1348
555.16	Citation, Uniform Declaratory Judgments Act.....	1348

**CHAPTER 556 USURPATION OF OFFICE AND CORPORATION;  
LETTERS PATENT**

556.01	Usurpation of office, illegal act.....	1349
556.02	Usurping office; complaint; judgment.....	1349
556.03	Claimant to have office.....	1349
556.04	Claimants may be joined.....	1350
556.05	Judgment for usurpation; fine.....	1350
556.06	Act of incorporation, annulment.....	1350
556.07	Corporate charter, vacation.....	1350
556.08	Corporation, when dissolved.....	1350
556.09	Costs.....	1350
556.10	Judgment against corporation; receiver.....	1351
556.11	Letters patent, vacation.....	1351
556.12	Judgment roll; copy filed.....	1351
556.13	Relater to be joined.....	1351

**CHAPTER 557 ACTIONS RELATING TO REAL PROPERTY**

557.01	Nonresident, agent to accept service.....	1352
557.02	Notice of lis pendens.....	1352
557.021	Lis pendens; notice; limit, ten years.....	1353
557.022	Repealed by Laws 1996, c. 310, § 1.....	1353
557.023	Application.....	1353
557.03	Notice of no personal claim.....	1354
557.04	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12.....	1354
557.05	Reversioner may sue.....	1354
557.06	Action against cotenant.....	1354
557.07	Repealed by Laws 2016, c. 158, art. 1, § 215, subd. 15, eff. July 1, 2016.....	1354
557.08	Forcible eviction; treble damages.....	1354
557.09	Eviction; treble damages.....	1354
557.10	Ownership of crops.....	1354
557.11	Repealed by Laws 2002, c. 379, art. 1, § 114, par. (f).....	1355
557.12	Repealed by Laws 2001, c. 57, § 7, eff. July 1, 2001.....	1355

**CHAPTER 558 PARTITION OF REAL PROPERTY**

558.01	Partition, sale; who may bring action.....	1356
558.02	Summons; service.....	1357
558.03	Complaint.....	1357
558.04	Judgment for partition; referees.....	1357
558.05	Dispute between defendants no defense.....	1357
558.06	Duty of referees; report; expenses.....	1358
558.07	Confirmation of report; final judgment.....	1358
558.08	Persons not affected.....	1358
558.09	Liens, how affected.....	1358
558.10	Costs apportioned.....	1358
558.11	Compensation because of inequality.....	1359
558.12	Indivisible property may be set off; occupancy assigned.....	1359

558.13	Occupant liable to cotenants; trespass.....	1359
558.14	Sale may be ordered .....	1359
558.15	Liens; new parties; no sale, when.....	1360
558.16	Proceeds, how applied .....	1360
558.17	Sale of real property under action for partition; notice.....	1360
558.18	Persons prohibited from purchasing .....	1361
558.19	Purchase by part owner .....	1361
558.20	Report of sale.....	1361
558.21	Final judgment on confirming report .....	1361
558.215	Orders, interlocutory judgments; appeals.....	1361
558.22	Claims to proceeds, how determined.....	1361
558.23	Record and effect of conveyances.....	1362
558.24	Sale of part; life estate or for years .....	1362
558.25	Estate for life or years, may be set off or sold .....	1362
558.26	Sum in lieu of estate; investing proceeds; unknown parties ...	1362
558.27	Future estates .....	1362
558.28	Release of contingent interest .....	1363
558.29	Investment of proceeds .....	1363
558.30	Share of infant, how paid .....	1363
558.31	Share of person who lacks mental capacity .....	1363
558.32	Proceedings when state a party .....	1364

**CHAPTER 559 ADVERSE CLAIMS TO REAL PROPERTY**

559.01	Action to determine adverse claims .....	1366
559.013	State as defendant.....	1366
559.02	Unknown defendants.....	1366
559.03	Disclaimer; default; costs .....	1367
559.04	Claimants under common grantor; joinder .....	1367
559.05	Action against cotenant; denial of right.....	1367
559.06	Termination of plaintiff's right pending action .....	1368
559.07	Ejectment; trial, how conducted; no second trial.....	1368
559.08	Ejectment; damages; improvements .....	1368
559.09	Removal of building erected in good faith .....	1368
559.10	Occupying claimant; compensation for improvements.....	1368
559.11	Pleadings; trial; verdict .....	1369
559.12	Compensation before execution .....	1370
559.13	Occupant to pay value of land, when.....	1370
559.14	May remove crops .....	1370
559.15	Occupant not in actual possession; actions in other form....	1370
559.16	Order for survey .....	1371
559.17	Mortgage not a conveyance; mortgagee cannot possess .....	1371
559.18	Conveyance by mortgagor to mortgagee .....	1373
559.19	Action to declare mortgage; limitation .....	1373
559.20	Application .....	1373
559.201	Repealed by Laws 2024, c. 123, art. 16, § 17, eff. Aug. 1, 2024.....	1373
559.202	Repealed by Laws 2024, c. 123, art. 16, § 17, eff. Aug. 1, 2024.....	1373
559.205	Contracts for deed; modification .....	1373
559.209	Mediation notice and conditions for agricultural property....	1374
559.2091	Repealed by Laws 2001, c. 57, § 7, eff. July 1, 2001 .....	1375
559.21	Contract termination; notice; service; costs; conditions .....	1375
559.211	Restraining, enjoining proceedings to terminate.....	1382

TABLE OF CONTENTS

559.213	Prima facie evidence of termination .....	1383
559.214	Supplementary affidavit .....	1383
559.215	Validating terminations of contract of sale .....	1384
559.216	Application of curative provisions .....	1384
559.217	Cancellation of residential purchase agreement .....	1385
559.22	In recovery action defendant's buyer may be liable.....	1389
559.23	Action to determine boundary lines .....	1389
559.24	Pleadings; additional parties .....	1390
559.25	Judgment; landmarks.....	1390

**CHAPTER 559A CONTRACTS FOR DEED; INVESTOR SELLERS AND RESIDENTIAL REAL PROPERTY**

559A.01	Definitions .....	1391
559A.02	Applicability .....	1393
559A.03	Disclosures.....	1393
559A.04	Rights and requirements.....	1396
559A.05	Remedies for violation.....	1399

**CHAPTER 560 ACTIONS INVOLVING MINERAL LAND**

560.01	In district court, by owners of half the land .....	1402
560.02	Complaint describes land; court decides ownership.....	1402
560.03	If suers own half and get bond, they may mine .....	1402
560.04	Mining; accounting; profits; liens; liability.....	1403
560.05	Miners may use surface as necessary .....	1403
560.06	Nonmining owners have access .....	1404
560.07	If majority does not act, minority may take over.....	1404
560.08	No liens except judgments may attach to the land .....	1404
560.09	Action, partition apply only to output .....	1404

**CHAPTER 561 NUISANCE, TRESPASS, WASTE; LIABILITY**

561.01	Nuisance; action. ....	1405
561.02	Maliciously maintained structure.....	1405
561.03	Remedies. ....	1405
561.04	Trespass; treble damages. ....	1405
561.05	Repealed by Laws 1963, c. 753, art. 2, § 17, eff. Sept. 1, 1963.....	1406
561.051	Liability for acts of wild animals. ....	1406
561.06	Repealed by Laws 1963, c. 753, art. 2, § 17, eff. Sept. 1, 1963.....	1406
561.07	Animals may be impounded. ....	1406
561.08	Owner of property may distrain. ....	1406
561.09	Owner of animals liable for trespass. ....	1406
561.10	Trespass after execution or foreclosure sale. ....	1407
561.11 to 561.16	Repealed by Laws 1986, c. 398, art. 12, § 5, eff. March 22, 1986.....	1407
561.17	Action for waste.....	1407
561.18	Waste pending year for redemption; injunction. ....	1407
561.19	Nuisance liability of agricultural operations. ....	1407

**CHAPTER 562 PUBLIC BODY, CIVIL ACTIONS, SURETY BONDS REQUIRED**

562.01	Public body defined .....	1410
562.02	Civil actions affecting a public body; surety bond required of plaintiff.....	1410
562.03	Requisites of bond .....	1411
562.04	Early trial of action, appeal.....	1411
562.05	Suit for civil damages, right to bring.....	1411

**CHAPTER 563 PROCEEDING IN FORMA PAUPERIS**

563.01	Court fee waiver; authorization .....	1412
563.02	Inmate liability for fees and costs.....	1414

**REMEDIES FOR POSSESSION OF PROPERTY**

**CHAPTER 565 CLAIM; POSSESSION OF PERSONAL PROPERTY**

565.01 to 565.11	Repealed by Laws 1979, c. 18, § 12.....	1417
565.21	Possession of personal property.....	1417
565.22	Definitions.....	1417
565.23	Recovery of possession after notice and hearing.....	1417
565.24	Recovery of possession prior to notice and hearing...	1419
565.25	Bonding requirements.....	1421
565.251	Possession by respondent without bond; stay of proceeding.....	1422
565.26	Order for seizure of property.....	1422
565.27	Sufficiency of surety.....	1423
565.28	Fees to sheriff.....	1423
565.29	Advancement on calendar.....	1423

**COMPENSATORY AND COLLECTION REMEDIES**

**CHAPTER 570 ATTACHMENT**

570.01	Allowance of attachment.....	1425
570.011	Definitions.....	1426
570.013	Repealed by Laws 1985, c. 153, § 16.....	1426
570.02	Grounds for attachment.....	1426
570.025	Preliminary attachment order upon extraordinary circumstances .....	1427
570.026	Attachment after notice and hearing.....	1429
570.03	Repealed by Laws 1985, c. 153, § 16.....	1431
570.04	Repealed by Laws 1985, c. 153, § 16.....	1431
570.041	Bonding requirements.....	1431
570.05	Repealed by Laws 1985, c. 153, § 16.....	1432
570.051	Attachment order.....	1432
570.06	Repealed by Laws 1985, c. 153, § 16.....	1433
570.061	Execution of order of attachment.....	1433
570.07	Repealed by Laws 1985, c. 153, § 16.....	1434
570.071	Public employees; attachment of wages.....	1434
570.08	Judgment for claimant, how satisfied.....	1434
570.09	Repealed by Laws 1985, c. 153, § 16.....	1434

TABLE OF CONTENTS

570.093	Repealed by Laws 1985, c. 153, § 16.....	1434
570.094	Attached property retaken; damages. ....	1434
570.10	Repealed by Laws 1985, c. 153, § 16. ....	1435
570.11	Satisfaction and discharge; real estate.....	1435
570.12	Satisfaction and discharge; personal property.....	1435
570.13	Repealed by Laws 1985, c. 153, § 16. ....	1435
570.131	Modification or expiration of attachment. ....	1435
570.14	Attachments and releases; record and index. ....	1436

**CHAPTER 571 GARNISHMENT**

571.01 to 571.31	Repealed by Laws 1945, c. 424, § 27, eff. Sept. 1, 1945. ....	1438
571.41 to 571.46	Repealed by Laws 1990, c. 606, art. 3, § 39. ....	1438
571.47	Repealed by Laws 1976, c. 335, § 24. ....	1438
571.471	Repealed by Laws 1990, c. 606, art. 3, § 39. ....	1438
571.48	Repealed by Laws 1976, c. 335, § 24. ....	1438
571.49	Repealed by Laws 1976, c. 335, § 24. ....	1438
571.495 to 571.69	Repealed by Laws 1990, c. 606, art. 3, § 39. ....	1438

**GENERALLY**

571.71	Garnishment; when authorized. ....	1438
571.711	Scope of general and specific provisions. ....	1439
571.712	Definitions. ....	1439
571.72	General garnishment provisions. ....	1440
571.73	Property attachable by garnishment; good faith requirement..	1448
571.74	Garnishment summons and notice to debtor .....	1450
571.75	Garnishee disclosure.....	1452
571.76	Garnishee fees. ....	1464
571.77	Salary of public servants. ....	1465
571.771	Money due from state departments.....	1465
571.78	Duties of a garnishee. ....	1465
571.79	Discharge of a garnishee. ....	1466
571.80	Repealed by Laws 2000, c. 405, § 25. ....	1467
571.81	Garnishment lien; priorities of creditors.....	1467
571.82	Judgment against garnishee. ....	1467
571.83	Joinder and intervention by persons in interest. ....	1468
571.84	Valuation and disposition of property in hands of the garnishee. ....	1468
571.85	Lien of garnishee.....	1468
571.86	Discharge not a bar. ....	1468
571.87	Transfer to another court.....	1469
571.88	Appeal. ....	1469
571.90	Penalty in certain garnishment proceedings. ....	1469

**FINANCIAL INSTITUTION**

571.91	Garnishment of funds at a financial institution. ....	1469
571.911	Exemption notice; duty of financial institution. ....	1469
571.912	Form of notice, instructions, and exemption notice.....	1470
571.913	Effect of exemption notice. ....	1476
571.914	Objection to exemption claim.....	1477
571.915	Release of funds.....	1478

**EARNINGS**

571.92	Garnishment of earnings.....	1479
571.921	Definitions.....	1479
571.922	Limitation on wage garnishment.....	1480
571.923	Multiple earnings garnishments.....	1481
571.924	Garnishment exemption notice.....	1481
571.925	Form of notice.....	1482
571.926	Proceedings if no exemption statement is received.....	1485

**RETALIATION PROHIBITED**

571.927	Penalty for retaliation for garnishment.....	1486
---------	--	------

**PREJUDGMENT; DEFAULT**

571.93	Garnishment before judgment or default.....	1486
571.931	Prejudgment garnishment before notice and hearing.....	1487
571.932	Prejudgment garnishment after notice and hearing.....	1490

**CHAPTER 572 ARBITRATION; MEDIATION**

572.01 to 572.07	Repealed by Laws 1957, c. 633, § 24, subd. 4.....	1495
------------------	---	------

**UNIFORM ARBITRATION ACT**

572.08 to 572.30	Repealed by Laws 2010, c. 264, art. 1, § 32, eff. Aug. 1, 2012.....	1495
------------------	---	------

**MINNESOTA CIVIL MEDIATION ACT**

572.31	Minnesota Civil Mediation Act, citation.....	1495
572.33	Definitions.....	1495
572.35	Effect of mediated settlement agreement.....	1496
572.36	Setting aside or reforming a mediated settlement agreement..	1496
572.37	Presentation of mediator to public.....	1496
572.39	Statutes of limitation.....	1497
572.40	Scope.....	1497

**DEBTOR AND CREDITOR MEDIATION**

572.41	Debtor and creditor mediation.....	1497
--------	------------------------------------	------

**CHAPTER 572B UNIFORM ARBITRATION ACT**

572B.01	Definitions.....	1499
572B.02	Notice.....	1500
572B.03	When act applies.....	1500
572B.04	Effect of agreement to arbitrate; nonwaivable provisions. ....	1501
572B.05	Application to court.....	1501
572B.06	Validity of agreement to arbitrate.....	1501
572B.07	Motion to compel or stay arbitration.....	1502
572B.08	Provisional remedies.....	1502
572B.09	Initiation of arbitration.....	1503
572B.10	Consolidation of separate arbitration proceedings.....	1503
572B.11	Appointment of arbitrator; service as a neutral arbitrator. ...	1504
572B.12	Disclosure by arbitrator.....	1504

TABLE OF CONTENTS

572B.13	Action by majority .....	1505
572B.14	Immunity of arbitrator; competency to testify; attorney fees and costs. ....	1505
572B.15	Arbitration process.....	1505
572B.16	Representation by lawyer.....	1506
572B.17	Witnesses; subpoenas; depositions; discovery.....	1506
572B.18	Court enforcement of pre-award ruling by arbitrator. ....	1507
572B.19	Award.....	1508
572B.20	Change of award by arbitrator.....	1508
572B.21	Remedies; fees and expenses of arbitration proceeding. ....	1508
572B.22	Confirmation of award. ....	1509
572B.23	Vacating award. ....	1509
572B.24	Modification or correction of award. ....	1510
572B.25	Judgment on award; attorney fees and litigation expenses. ..	1510
572B.26	Jurisdiction. ....	1511
572B.27	Venue. ....	1511
572B.28	Appeals. ....	1511
572B.29	Uniformity of application and construction; No-fault Automobile Insurance Act; conflict; prevailing law. ....	1511
572B.30	Savings clause. ....	1512
572B.31	Relationship to Electronic Signatures in Global and National Commerce Act.....	1512

**CHAPTER 573 PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVES, HEIRS;  
ACTIONS**

573.01	Survival of causes.....	1513
573.02	Action for death by wrongful act; survival of actions .....	1513
573.021	Peacetime emergency injury action; statute of limitations ....	1515
573.03	Default judgment; judgment not lien upon real property .....	1515
573.04	Executor's wrong, to whom liable .....	1515
573.05	Action by foreign executor .....	1516
573.06	Next of kin; liability for debts; contribution.....	1516
573.07	Legatees; when liable.....	1516
573.08	Costs; judgment, when discharged .....	1516
573.09	Heirs and devisees; when liable .....	1517
573.10	Apportionment of liability; contribution .....	1517
573.11	New parties; issues; apportionment.....	1517
573.12	Estate of deceased heirs, when liable.....	1517
573.13	Contribution among heirs.....	1518
573.14	Priority among debts .....	1518
573.15	No preference between debts of same class .....	1518
573.16	Defenses; other debts outstanding or paid .....	1518
573.17	Real property descended; lien of judgment.....	1518
573.18	Personal liability; alienation before suit.....	1519
573.19	Heirs and devisees; limit of recovery .....	1519
573.20	Devisees, when liable; limitations.....	1519
573.21	Devisees; application .....	1519

**CHAPTER 574 BONDS, FINES, FORFEITURES**

574.01	Bonds, requisites and execution. ....	1521
574.02	Repealed by Laws 1999, c. 99, § 24, eff. April 27, 1999. ....	1521
574.03	Payment of premium.....	1521

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

574.04	Surety bonds to federal government. ....	1521
574.05	Liberty loan bonds security.....	1522
574.06	Deposit of securities.....	1522
574.07	Market value.....	1522
574.08	Protection of pledge on commencing action.....	1522
574.09	Additional security. ....	1523
574.10	Notice of claim.....	1523
574.11	Receivers' bonds to run to state. ....	1523
574.12	Modes of justification. ....	1523
574.13	State and county officers; uniform bond.....	1524
574.14	Bonds executed under other provisions.....	1524
574.15	Surety companies.....	1524
574.16	Surety, subrogation.....	1525
574.17	Sureties for part of penalty.....	1525
574.18	Undertaking in lieu of bond.....	1525
574.19	Cost of surety bonds; proper expense items.....	1525
574.20	Bonds, by whom approved.....	1526
574.205	Bonds; state officials and employees excluded.....	1526
574.21	Place of filing bonds.....	1526
574.22	Court proceedings. ....	1527
574.23	Examination of accounts of public officers.....	1527
574.24	Official bonds, security to whom; actions.....	1527
574.25	Leave to bring action; endorsement on execution.....	1527
574.26	Contractors' bonds for public work. ....	1528
574.261	Public work; security. ....	1529
574.262	Small business. ....	1530
574.263	Natural resource development projects.....	1531
574.264	Natural resource project; security.....	1531
574.27	Bidders to have right of action in certain cases.....	1532
574.28	Approval and filing of bond. ....	1532
574.29	Failure to get payment bond. ....	1533
574.30	Insolvent or insufficient sureties. ....	1533
574.31	Limit of time to bring action.....	1533
574.32	Application of payments. ....	1536
574.33	Actions for fines, forfeitures, and penalties; collusion.....	1536
574.34	Fines, how disposed of.....	1536
574.35	Prosecution for fines; court; commitment.....	1536
574.36	Renumbered 511.195 in St.1949.....	1537
574.38	Letters of credit.....	1537
574.39	Surety bonds; public entities.....	1537

**CHAPTER 575 PROCEEDINGS SUPPLEMENTARY TO EXECUTION**

575.01	Person indebted may pay sheriff. ....	1538
575.02	Order for examination of debtor. ....	1538
575.03	Warrant against debtor.....	1538
575.04	Examination. ....	1539
575.05	Property applied to judgment; receiver. ....	1539
575.06	Adverse claimants.....	1539
575.07	Person indebted may be examined.....	1539

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**CHAPTER 576 RECEIVERSHIP**

576.01	Repealed by Laws 2012, c. 143, art. 3, § 39, eff. Aug. 1, 2012.....	1542
576.011	Renumbered 578.01 in St.2012.....	1542
576.02	Repealed by Laws 1974, c. 394, § 12. ....	1542
576.04 to 576.16	Renumbered 578.02 to 578.21 in St.2012. ....	1542
576.21	Definitions.....	1542
576.22	Applicability of chapter and of common law. ....	1543
576.23	Powers of the court. ....	1545
576.24	Types of receiverships. ....	1545
576.25	Appointment of receivers; receivership not a trust. ..	1545
576.26	Eligibility of receiver. ....	1548
576.27	Bond.....	1549
576.28	Immunity; discovery from receiver.....	1549
576.29	Powers and duties of receivers; generally. ....	1550
576.30	Receiver as lien creditor; real property recording; subsequent sales of real property.....	1551
576.31	Duties of respondent. ....	1551
576.32	Employment and compensation of professionals. ....	1552
576.33	Schedules of property and claims. ....	1553
576.34	Notice. ....	1553
576.35	Notices, motions, and orders. ....	1553
576.36	Records; interim reports. ....	1554
576.37	Removal of receivers. ....	1555
576.38	Termination of receiverships; final report.....	1555
576.39	Actions by or against receiver or relating to receivership property.....	1556
576.40	Turnover of property.....	1556
576.41	Ancillary receiverships.....	1557
576.42	Stays. ....	1557
576.43	Utility service. ....	1559
576.44	Receivership financing. ....	1559
576.45	Executory contracts. ....	1559
576.46	Sales free and clear of lien in general receiverships..	1560
576.47	Abandonment of property.....	1561
576.48	Liens against after-acquired property. ....	1561
576.49	Claims process. ....	1562
576.50	Objection to and allowance of claims.....	1562
576.51	Priority of claims. ....	1562
576.52	Interest on unsecured claims.....	1563
576.53	Distributions. ....	1564

**CHAPTER 577 ASSIGNMENTS FOR BENEFIT OF CREDITORS**

577.01 to 577.06	Repealed by Laws 2012, c. 143, art. 2, § 9, eff. Aug. 1, 2012.....	1565
577.07	Fraudulent conveyances. ....	1565
577.08 to 577.10	Repealed by Laws 2012, c. 143, art. 2, § 9, eff. Aug. 1, 2012.....	1565
577.11	Definitions.....	1565
577.12	Requisites.....	1566
577.13	Form of assignment. ....	1566
577.14	Duty of court administrator. ....	1568
577.15	Assignee as lien creditor; real property recording. ...	1568

577.16	Notice. ....	1568
577.17	Removal of assignee. ....	1569
577.18	Application of chapter governing receiverships. ....	1569

**CHAPTER 578 RECEIVERSHIP; ABSENTEES**

578.01	Definitions. ....	1570
578.02	Absentees; possession, management, and disposition of property. ....	1571
578.03	Warrant; sheriff to take possession of property; fees and costs. ....	1571
578.04	Notice of seizure; appointment of receiver; disposition of property. ....	1572
578.05	Publication of notice. ....	1572
578.06	Hearing by court; dismissal of proceeding; appointment and bond of receiver. ....	1572
578.07	Transfer of property to receiver. ....	1573
578.08	Additional property; receiver to take possession. ....	1573
578.09	Where no corporeal property; receiver; bond. ....	1573
578.10	Care of property; lease; sale; control of business. ....	1573
578.11	Advance life insurance payments to absentee's beneficiary. ....	1574
578.12	Hearing by court; determination of right to advance life insurance payments. ....	1574
578.13	Reappearance of absentee. ....	1575
578.14	Use of proceeds. ....	1575
578.15	Claims; adjustment by receiver. ....	1575
578.16	Presumption of death from absence. ....	1575
578.17	Hearing by court; determination of death of an absentee. ....	1576
578.18	Degree of burden of proof. ....	1576
578.19	Dissolution of marriage. ....	1577
578.20	Compensation of receiver; title of absentee lost after four years. ....	1577
578.21	Property distribution; time limitation. ....	1577

**CHAPTER 579 BOATS, VESSELS; ACTIONS AGAINST**

579.01	Liability of boat or vessel. ....	1578
579.02	Action; warrant; procedure. ....	1578
579.03	Discharge of boat; bond. ....	1579
579.04	Sale; execution. ....	1579
579.05	Owner summoned to show cause. ....	1579
579.06	Pleadings; trial; judgment. ....	1579
579.07	Appeals. ....	1580
579.08	Limitation of action. ....	1580

**REMEDIES CONTROLLING PERSONAL ACTION**

**CHAPTER 586 MANDAMUS**

586.01	Issuance of writ, judicial discretion not controlled. ....	1581
586.02	Issuance on information. ....	1581
586.03	Alternative or peremptory writ, contents. ....	1581
586.04	Peremptory writ. ....	1582
586.05	Writ; court order; service. ....	1582
586.06	Answer. ....	1582

TABLE OF CONTENTS

586.07	Default; new matter in answer; demurrer.....	1582
586.08	Pleadings, issues, trial.....	1582
586.09	Judgment for plaintiff; appeal.....	1582
586.10	Fines for neglect of duty.....	1582
586.11	Jurisdiction of district and appellate courts.....	1583
586.12	Issues of fact; trial.....	1583

**CHAPTER 604 CIVIL LIABILITY**

**ACTIONS INVOLVING FAULT GENERALLY**

604.01	Comparative fault; effect.....	1585
604.02	Apportionment of damages.....	1586
604.03	Useful life of product.....	1587
604.04	Notice of possible claim.....	1587
604.05	Repealed by Laws 1994, c. 623, art. 5, § 3.....	1588
604.055	Waiver of liability for negligent conduct.....	1588

**FIREMAN'S RULE**

604.06	Fireman's rule.....	1589
604.07	Repealed by Laws 1988, c. 503, § 5, eff. April 13, 1988.....	1589
604.08	Repealed by Laws 1994, c. 623, art. 5, § 3.....	1589
604.09	Repealed by Laws 1994, c. 623, art. 5, § 3.....	1589

**ECONOMIC LOSS**

604.10	Economic loss arising from the sale of goods.....	1589
604.101	Economic loss doctrine.....	1590

**MEDICAL MALPRACTICE**

604.11	Medical malpractice cases.....	1591
--------	--------------------------------	------

**WORTHLESS CHECKS**

604.113	Issuance of worthless check.....	1602
---------	----------------------------------	------

**OTHER ACTIONS**

604.12	Restrictions on denying access to places of public accommodation; civil actions.....	1604
604.13	Destruction of field crop products, animals, organisms, or cells; civil liability.....	1605
604.14	Civil liability for theft.....	1605
604.15	Civil liability for receiving motor fuel without paying.....	1606
604.16	Liability for loss suffered as a result of peace officer pursuit; penalties.....	1607
604.17	Civil liability for fraudulent or otherwise improper financing statements.....	1607
604.175	Compliance with debt collection requirements.....	1609
604.18	Insurance standard of conduct.....	1609
604.19	Subversion of examination.....	1612

**ACTION FOR SEXUAL EXPLOITATION; PSYCHOTHERAPISTS**

604.20	Definitions.....	1613
604.201	Cause of action for sexual exploitation.....	1614
604.202	Liability of employer.....	1614
604.203	Scope of discovery.....	1615
604.204	Admission of evidence.....	1615
604.205	Limitation period.....	1615
604.21	Indemnity agreements in design professional services contracts void .....	1615
604.30	Definitions .....	1616
604.31	Cause of action for nonconsensual dissemination of private sexual images; sexual solicitation .....	1617
604.32	Cause of action for nonconsensual dissemination of a deep fake depicting intimate parts or sexual acts.....	1618

**DESIGN CONTRACTS; INDEMNITY AGREEMENTS**

604.415	Civil liability for reproductive health penalties .....	1621
---------	---	------

**CHAPTER 604A CIVIL LIABILITY LIMITATIONS**

**GOOD SAMARITANS**

604A.01	Good Samaritan Law .....	1623
604A.015	School bus driver immunity from liability .....	1624
604A.02	Aid to shooting victim .....	1624
604A.03	Hazardous materials response incident aid .....	1624
604A.04	Good samaritan overdose prevention .....	1624
604A.05	Good samaritan overdose medical assistance.....	1625
604A.06	Aid to sexual assault victims .....	1626

**VOLUNTEER AND CHARITABLE ACTIVITIES**

604A.10	Liability of food donors .....	1628
604A.11	Volunteer athletic coaches and officials; physicians and trainers; immunity from liability.....	1629
604A.12	Livestock activities; immunity from liability.....	1630
604A.13	Miscellaneous volunteer and charitable activities.....	1631

**PUBLIC BENEFIT OR FUNCTION ACTIVITIES**

604A.20	Policy .....	1632
604A.21	Recreational land use; definitions .....	1632
604A.22	Owner's duty of care or duty to give warnings .....	1633
604A.23	Owner's liability.....	1633
604A.24	Liability; leased land, water-filled mine pits; municipal power agency land .....	1633
604A.25	Owner's liability; not limited .....	1634
604A.26	Land user's liability.....	1634
604A.27	Dedication; easement .....	1634

**OTHER ACTIVITIES**

604A.30	Breath alcohol testing device in liquor establishments .....	1634
604A.301	Limited liability for certain nonprofit treatment facilities...	1636

TABLE OF CONTENTS

604A.302	Assistance animal access to real property; property owner immunity from liability .....	1636
604A.31	Miscellaneous public benefit or function.....	1637
604A.32	Alternative dispute resolution immunity .....	1637
604A.33	Reference checks by certain health care providers and facilities.....	1637
604A.34	Repealed by Laws 2015, c. 49, § 4, eff. May 20, 2015.....	1638
604A.35	Public notification of emergency.....	1638
604A.40	Agritourism; immunity from liability .....	1639

**CHAPTER 609 CRIMINAL CODE**

**CRIMES AGAINST COMMERCE**

609.86	Commercial bribery .....	1641
609.87	Computer crime; definitions .....	1642
609.88	Computer damage .....	1644
609.89	Computer theft.....	1645
609.891	Unauthorized computer access .....	1645
609.8911	Reporting violations.....	1646
609.8912	Criminal use of encryption.....	1646
609.8913	Facilitating access to computer security system.....	1647
609.892	Definitions.....	1647
609.893	Telecommunications and information services fraud; crime defined.....	1648
609.894	Cellular telephone counterfeiting; crimes defined.....	1649
609.895	Counterfeited intellectual property; penalties.....	1651
609.896	Criminal use of real property .....	1653

**CHAPTER 617 ABORTION; OBSCENITY; NUISANCE**

**NUISANCE**

617.80	Definitions .....	1654
617.81	Nuisance; acts constituting; injunction; notice.....	1655
617.82	Agreed abatement plans; temporary order.....	1657
617.83	Injunction; order of abatement .....	1657
617.84	Movable property.....	1657
617.85	Nuisance; motion to cancel lease .....	1658
617.86	Contempt.....	1659
617.87	Release of property.....	1659
617.88, 617.89	Repealed by Laws 1996, c. 453, § 3, eff. Aug. 1, 1999 ..	1659
617.90	Graffiti damage action.....	1659
617.91	Definitions .....	1660
617.92	Public nuisance.....	1660
617.93	Suit to abate nuisance .....	1660
617.94	Court order .....	1661
617.95	Violation of court order; fine and criminal penalty.....	1661
617.96	Attorney fees .....	1661
617.97	Use of place; evidence .....	1661

**CHAPTER 626A WIRE, ELECTRONIC, OR ORAL COMMUNICATIONS; INTERCEPTION**

626A.01	Definitions. ....	1664
626A.02	Interception and disclosure of wire, electronic, or oral communications prohibited. ....	1667
626A.03	Manufacture, distribution, possession, and advertising of wire, electronic, or oral communication intercepting devices prohibited. ....	1671
626A.04	Prohibition of use as evidence of intercepted wire, oral, or electronic communications.....	1671
626A.05	Authorization for interception of wire, electronic, or oral communications.....	1672
626A.06	Procedure for interception of wire, electronic, or oral communications. ....	1672
626A.065	Emergency interception. ....	1677
626A.07	Return filed by officer.....	1678
626A.08	Preservation of material obtained, applications and orders; destruction. ....	1678
626A.09	Authorization for disclosure and use of intercepted wire, electronic, or oral communications. ....	1679
626A.10	Notice to defendant. ....	1680
626A.11	Admissibility of intercepted evidence.....	1680
626A.12	Motion to suppress evidence.....	1681
626A.13	Civil remedies. ....	1683
626A.14	Obtaining telephone and telegraph company information.....	1684
626A.15	Duty to report violations. ....	1684
626A.16	Telephone company to aid in detection.....	1684
626A.17	Report concerning interception of communications. ....	1685
626A.18	Illegal transfers of intercepting devices. ....	1686
626A.19	Forfeitures. ....	1687
626A.20	Suspension or revocation of licenses.....	1687
626A.21	Repealed by Laws 1991, c. 199, art. 1, § 87.....	1687
626A.22 to 626A.24	Repealed by Laws 1989, c. 336, art. 1, § 17.....	1687
626A.25	Injunction against illegal interception.....	1687

**ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION SERVICE; REMOTE COMPUTING SERVICE**

626A.26	Unlawful access to stored communications. ....	1688
626A.27	Disclosure of contents. ....	1688
626A.28	Requirements for governmental access. ....	1689
626A.29, 626A.30	Repealed by Laws 2020, c. 82, § 18, eff. Aug. 1, 2020. ....	1690
626A.31	Cost reimbursement.....	1690
626A.32	Civil action. ....	1691
626A.33	Exclusivity of remedies. ....	1691
626A.34	Definitions.....	1691

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**PEN REGISTER; TRAP AND TRACE DEVICE; MOBILE TRACKING DEVICE**

626A.35	General prohibition on pen register, trap and trace device, and mobile tracking device use; exception. ....	1692
626A.36	Application for order for pen register, trap and trace device, or mobile tracking device. ....	1694
626A.37	Issuance of order for pen register, trap and trace device, or mobile tracking device.....	1694
626A.38	Register, trap and trace device, or mobile tracking device....	1695
626A.381	Service or notice; inventory. ....	1696
626A.39	Definitions.....	1697
626A.391	Civil action; damages.....	1697

**GENERALLY**

626A.40	Subject to other laws.....	1698
626A.41	Citation.....	1698

**ELECTRONIC DEVICE; TRACKING WARRANT**

626A.42	Electronic device location information. ....	1698
---------	--	------

**MINNESOTA RULES**

**CHAPTER 2860 FRANCHISES**

2860.0100	Definitions .....	1704
2860.0200	Exemptions .....	1705
2860.0300	Interpretive opinions .....	1705
2860.0400	Service of process .....	1705
2860.0500	Administration.....	1706
2860.1100	Registration requirement .....	1706
2860.1200	Guidelines for preparation of applications for registration .	1707
2860.1300	Form of annual report, registration, and registration amendment .....	1707
2860.1400	Financial statements .....	1707
2860.1500	Accounting.....	1708
2860.1600	Consolidated statements .....	1709
2860.1700	Verification of forms .....	1709
2860.1800	Impoundments .....	1710
2860.1900	Surety bond in lieu of impoundment .....	1711
2860.2100	When amendment required.....	1711
2860.2200	How amendment accomplished .....	1711
2860.2300	Indicating alterations .....	1711
2860.2400	Material event or change .....	1711
2860.2500	Annual report .....	1712
2860.3100	Filed copy of statement .....	1713
2860.3200	Readable; no advertising.....	1713
2860.3300	Outside front cover .....	1713
2860.3400	Document format .....	1714
2860.3500	Information required .....	1714
2860.3600	Last page of document .....	1720
2860.3700	Offer by subfranchisor .....	1720
2860.3800	Alternative applications.....	1720
2860.4100	Standards for advertisements offering a franchise subject	

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

	to registration .....	1721
2860.4200	Filing of advertisements .....	1721
2860.4300	Prohibited practices .....	1721
2860.4400	Unfair and inequitable practices.....	1722
2860.4500	False, fraudulent, and deceptive practices.....	1723
2860.5100	Special classification.....	1725
2860.5200	Public offering statement.....	1725
2860.5300	Registration .....	1726
2860.5400	Unfair practices.....	1726
2860.5500	Cancellation of franchise.....	1728
2860.5600	Renewal of franchise .....	1729
2860.6100	[Repealed, 14 SR 2631] .....	1729
2860.6200	[Repealed, 14 SR 2631] .....	1729
2860.6300	[Repealed, 14 SR 2631] .....	1729
2860.6400	[Repealed, 14 SR 2631] .....	1729
2860.6500	[Repealed, 14 SR 2631] .....	1729
2860.7100	Special classification.....	1729
2860.7200	Public offering statement.....	1729
2860.7300	Other statements and projections.....	1730
2860.8100	Special classification.....	1730
2860.8200	Public offering statement.....	1730
2860.8300	Registration .....	1730
2860.9910	Form for application for registration, annual report, or amendment of registration .....	1731
2860.9920	Form for verification.....	1732
2860.9930	Form for consent to service of process.....	1733

**CHAPTER 2875 REGULATION OF SECURITIES**

2875.0110	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1741
2875.0115	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1741
2875.0116	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1741
2875.0120	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1741
2875.0130	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1741
2875.0140	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1741
2875.0145	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1741
2875.0146	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1742
2875.0150	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1742
2875.0160	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1742
2875.0170	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1742
2875.0180		
2875.0185	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1742
2875.0190	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1742
2875.0200	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1742
2875.0210	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1742
2875.0220	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1742
2875.0230	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1742
2875.0400	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1742
2875.0410	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1742
2875.0420	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1743
2875.0510	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1743
2875.0520	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1743
2875.0530	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1743
2875.0540	[Repealed, 34 SR 593] .....	1743

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2875.0550	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1743
2875.0560	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1743
2875.0570	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1743
2875.0910	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1743
2875.0920	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1743
2875.0930	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1743
2875.0940	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1743
2875.0950	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1743
2875.0960	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1743
2875.0970	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1743
2875.0980	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.0990	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1000	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1010	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1020	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1030	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1040	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1050	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1051	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1060	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1070	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1080	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1090	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1100	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1110	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1744
2875.1120	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1130	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1140	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1150	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1500	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1505	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1510	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1520	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1530	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1540	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1550	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1560	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1570	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1580	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1590	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1745
2875.1900	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.1910	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.1920	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.1930	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.2300	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.2310	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.2320	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.2330	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.2340	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.2350	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.2360	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.2370	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.2380	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.2390	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

2875.2400	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1746
2875.2410	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.2420	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.2430	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.2440	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.2450	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.2460	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.2470	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.2480	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.2490	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.2500	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.2510	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.3000	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.3010	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.3020	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.3030	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1747
2875.3040	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1748
2875.3050	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1748
2875.3060	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1748
2875.3070	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1748
2875.3080	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1748
2875.3090	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1748
2875.3100	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1748
2875.3110	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1748
2875.3120	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1748
2875.3500		
2875.3510	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1748
2875.3520	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1748
2875.3530	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1748
2875.3531	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1749
2875.3532	[Repealed, L 1993 c 271 s 11]	1749
2875.3533	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1749
2875.3540	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1749
2875.3900	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1749
2875.3910	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1749
2875.3920	[Repealed, 10 SR 275]	1749
2875.3930	[Repealed, 10 SR 275]	1749
2875.3940	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1749
2875.3950	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1749
2875.3960	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1749
2875.3970	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1749
2875.3980	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1749
2875.4300	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1749
2875.4310	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1749
2875.4320	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.4330	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.4500	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.4510	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.4520	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.4530	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.4540	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.4550	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.4560	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.4570	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2875.4580	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.4590	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.4600	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.4610	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.5000	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1750
2875.5010	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5020	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5030	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5040	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5050	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5060	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5070	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5080	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5090	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5100	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5110	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5120	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5130	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5135	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5140	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1751
2875.5150	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5160	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5170	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5175	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5180	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5190	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5200	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5210	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5220	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5230	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5240	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5250	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5260	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5270	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5280	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1752
2875.5600	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5610	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5620	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5630	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5640	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5650	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5660	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5670	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5680	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5690	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5700	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5710	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5720	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5730	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5740	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1753
2875.5750	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.5760	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.5770	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.5780	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

2875.6100	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.6110	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.6120	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.6130	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.6140	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.6150	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.6160	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.6170	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.6180	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.6190	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.6200	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1754
2875.6210	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.6220	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.6230	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.6240	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.6250	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.6260	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.7100	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.7110	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.7120	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.7130	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.7140	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.7150	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.7160	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.7170	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.7180	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1755
2875.7190	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.7200	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.7210	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.7220	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.7230	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.7240	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.7250	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.7260	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.7270	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.7280	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.7290	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.8100	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.8110	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.8120	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.8130	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1756
2875.8140	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8150	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8160	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8170	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8200	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8210	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8220	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8230	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8240	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8250	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8260	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8270	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8280	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2875.8290	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8300	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1757
2875.8310	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.8320	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.8330	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.8340	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.8350	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.8360	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.8370	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.8380	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.8390	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.8400	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.8450	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.9900	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.9905	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.9910	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.9915	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1758
2875.9920	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1759
2875.9925	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1759
2875.9930	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1759
2875.9935	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1759
2875.9940	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1759
2875.9945	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1759
2875.9950	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1759
2875.9955	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1759
2875.9960	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1759
2875.9965	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1759
2875.9970	[Repealed, 34 SR 593]	1759

**CHAPTER 2876 REGULATING SECURITIES**

2876.1000	Definitions	1761
2876.1020	Depository institutions	1761
2876.1021	Regulation D	1761
2876.1030	Effective date of incorporations by reference	1761
2876.2020	Recognized manuals approved by commissioner	1762
2876.2021	Single issue; integration	1762
2876.3020	Federal covered securities; notice filings	1762
2876.3021	Small corporate offering registration statement	1763
2876.3040	Registration statement; required records	1764
2876.3041	Securities not approved	1764
2876.3042	Prospectus distribution may be required	1765
2876.3050	Mnvest notice filing	1765
2876.3051	Escrow and impoundment	1767
2876.3052	Records retention requirements for mnvest issuers	1767
2876.3053	Portal operator registration	1768
2876.3054	Reporting requirements	1769
2876.3055	Protection of purchaser information	1770
2876.3056	Limits on availability	1771
2876.3057	Restrictions on resale	1771
2876.3058	Investor right of cancellation	1772
2876.3059	Antifraud provision	1772
2876.3060	Restrictions on use of the term “mnvest.”	1772
2876.4020	Agents representing issuers as finders	1772

BUSINESS REGULATION IN MINNESOTA--STATE

2876.4021	Direct common control .....	1775
2876.4050	Notice filing requirements for federal covered investment advisers .....	1775
2876.4060	Electronic filing with designated entity .....	1776
2876.4061	Application for investment adviser registration .....	1777
2876.4062	Application for registration by broker-dealers and agents representing broker-dealers .....	1778
2876.4100	Amendments requiring an order of the administrator .....	1779
2876.4101	Promptly remedied .....	1779
2876.4110	Receipt of money from sales .....	1779
2876.4112	Minimum financial requirements for investment advisers; net capital requirements for broker-dealers .....	1780
2876.4113	Financial reporting requirements for investment advisers..	1781
2876.4114	Record-Keeping requirements .....	1782
2876.4115	Bonding requirements for certain investment advisers .....	1784
2876.4116	Custody requirements for investment advisers.....	1785
2876.4117	Investment adviser brochure rule.....	1791
2876.4120	Examination requirements .....	1793
2876.5021	Broker-Dealer conduct .....	1794
2876.5022	Contents of an investment advisory contract.....	1795
2876.5023	Prohibited conduct in providing investment advice.....	1797
2876.5024	Regulation of business of financial planning .....	1801
2876.5025	Prohibited uses of senior-specific certifications and professional designations .....	1803
2876.6052	Accounting principles .....	1804
2876.6110	Consent to service of process .....	1805

**CHAPTER 8260 SECRETARY OF STATE UCC FORMS;  
FINANCING STATEMENTS, LIENS**

8260.0100	[Repealed, 17 SR 2862] .....	1806
8260.0200	[Repealed, 17 SR 2862] .....	1806
8260.0300	[Repealed, 17 SR 2862] .....	1806
8260.0400	[Repealed, 17 SR 2862] .....	1806
8260.0500	[Repealed, 17 SR 2862] .....	1806
8260.0600	Subpart 1. [Repealed, L 2001 c 195 art 1 s 25].....	1806
8260.0700	[Repealed, L 2001 c 195 art 1 s 25].....	1806
8260.0800	Subpart 1. [Repealed, L 2001 c 195 art 1 s 25].....	1806
8260.0900	[Repealed, L 2001 c 195 art 1 s 25].....	1807
8260.1000	Subpart 1. [Repealed, L 2001 c 195 art 1 s 25].....	1807
8260.1100	[Repealed, L 2001 c 195 art 1 s 25].....	1807

**CHAPTER 8280 UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE**

**REVISED ARTICLE 9 GENERAL PROVISIONS**

8280.0010	Purpose .....	1809
8280.0015	Definitions .....	1809
8280.0020	Establishing date and time of filing .....	1812
8280.0030	Information request delivery .....	1812
8280.0040	Forms .....	1813
8280.0050	Underpayment policies.....	1817
8280.0060	Fees for public records services .....	1817
8280.0070	Duty to file .....	1817

TABLE OF CONTENTS

8280.0080	Grounds for refusal of financing statement.....	1817
8280.0090	Procedure upon refusal .....	1819
8280.0100	Acknowledgment.....	1820
8280.0110	Filing officer not responsible .....	1820
8280.0120	Refusal errors .....	1820
8280.0130	Liability for information errors .....	1820
8280.0150	Primary data elements.....	1820
8280.0160	Names of debtors or secured parties who are individuals...	1821
8280.0170	Names of debtors or secured parties that are organizations.....	1822
8280.0180	Estates.....	1822
8280.0190	Trusts .....	1822
8280.0200	Status of financing statement .....	1823
8280.0210	Amendment .....	1823
8280.0220	Assignment of powers of secured party .....	1824
8280.0230	Continuation .....	1824
8280.0240	Termination .....	1824
8280.0250	Correction statement.....	1825
8280.0260	Procedure on lapse .....	1825
8280.0270	Document filing procedures.....	1825
8280.0280	Information request procedures .....	1826
8280.0290	Open drawer .....	1826
8280.0300	Document indexing and other procedures before archiving of paper-based financing statements .....	1826
8280.0310	Document indexing and other procedures before archiving of electronically based UCC documents.....	1827
8280.0320	Errors of the filing officer.....	1828
8280.0330	Errors other than filing office errors.....	1828
8280.0340	Data entry of names; designated fields.....	1829
8280.0350	Financing statement accepted in error.....	1829
8280.0360	Verification of data entry .....	1830
8280.0370	Distinguishing data .....	1830
8280.0380	Global filings .....	1830
8280.0390	Archives; general .....	1831
8280.0400	Archives; data retention .....	1831
8280.0410	Notice of bankruptcy .....	1831
8280.0420	General requirements .....	1831
8280.0430	Information requests .....	1831
8280.0440	Rules applied to information requests.....	1832
8280.0450	Information request responses .....	1833
8280.0460	Optional information .....	1833
8280.0470	[Repealed, L 2009 c 98 s 36].....	1834
8280.0480	Fees .....	1834